







The passion for research into new technological solutions and the optimisation of existing systems are the values on which FAAC's philosophy is based. That's the way our whole organisation works, to design products that are better every day.

Nothing but quality, always.

The continuous inspection of its products makes FAAC synonymous with quality and safety. From the raw materials to its suppliers and the manufacturing processes, which are carried out entirely in-house, the keyword is Quality, without compromise.

Reliability and safety above all.

All FAAC products undergo very thorough testing to ensure their long-term reliability. Scrupulous compliance with international safety standards ensures complete safety for people and the environment.

FAAC works to make its solutions a perfect answer to everyday needs. This is why FAAC guarantees the satisfaction of its customers by carefully monitoring the market to find and interpret new needs in advance.



SAFE & GREEN SUSTAINABILITY IS AUTOMATIC

SAFEzone. EVERYTHING IS EASIER, EVERYTHING IS SAFER.

With SAFEzone, FAAC identifies systems conducive to more convenient installation of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of the European Directive currently in force (Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC) on safety.

SAFEzone includes a range of FAAC solutions (Hydraulic and electromechanical operators with 24Vdc and 230Vac power supply) that, by means of the use of new control boards and/or new devices like the absolute encoder SAFEcoder (FAAC patent), allow not only the realization of new installations in compliance with the Euro Norm requirements, but also the up-grade of existing installations with no need to replace the automations already installed.



SAFEcoder: the heart of safety

The new absolute encoder SAFEcoder guarantees complete movement control, reverse on obstacle detection and offers the following advantages:

- It can be installed on all FAAC automations: for swing, hydraulic and electromechanic, 230V e 24V;
- can be installed on existing FAAC installations without the need to modify the brackets or installation dimensions:
- allows you to automatically, and with extreme precision, set the deceleration and stop positions with no need for electric limit switches;
- allows you to prevent the motor from pushing against the mechanical stops and, consequently, increases the <u>lifetime of the installation and avoids energy waste;</u>
- allows you to eliminate mechanical travel stops by manually setting the stop positions, even for partial openings;
- avoids abnormal movements after power failure (the absolute encoder always keeps in memory the leaf position).



With GREENTECH, FAAC identifies systems and/or devices which are a combination of latest generation electronic control boards and mechanical innovations and innovative patented solutions that allow a significant reduction of energy consumption and on-going installation running costs such as:

- use of switching power supply devices with very high efficiency instead of traditional laminated or toroidal transformers on the control boards;
- opening and closing time optimising systems (Energy Saving) of pedestrian ways (automatic doors)
- control units that can enable stand-by modes to reduce power consumption when the automatic system is not in operation;

The aim is increased environmental friendliness and tangible advantages for the end user, stemming from the quantifiable reduction in energy costs for managing the automation system. All the above is achieved without jeopardising the high performance level of FAAC automated systems.

SIMPLY CONNECT

BE AUTOMATIC, BE CONNECTED



MANAGE YOUR SYSTEMS TODAY WITH A SIMPLE TOUCH.

Simply Connect is the smart solution that allows you to interact remotely with your automations, at any time and from anywhere.



Simply innovative. Simply practical. Simply FAAC.



THE FAAC KEYWORD: CERTIFIED QUALITY

Performance, reliability and price are the basic requirements behind each FAAC product.

To maintain the same high quality levels that have always characterised our products, the company continuously invests in technological innovation, production methods and organisation.

CERTIFICAT

rig lanov 085 ITA-A vastron 2023-04-05

1996-02-28 Laschenged

Quality Management System Certificate ISO 9001:2015

African Mark the African Afric

FAAC S.p.A.

Is in compliance with the standard UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 for the following products/services:

Design, manufacturing, sales and technical assistance of access solution and parks systems. Installation and maintenance of access solution systems.

President Giampiero_Belcred



The marketing of the confictione is subset to small annotation and dependent on the deconsisted of lower Committee or Comm

This certificate is supported by certificate in 085GPDA and subject to the which yof the same.

The date of low water of this certificate is the date of fact issue to the personal company of the same.

Kiwo Cermet Italia S.p.A. Sociatà con socia unison soggetta all'artinità di directivare e coordinamento di Kiwo bulla Hodiero di Via Cadilano, 22 2007 Signarorio dell'Ernila (BO) Tal 149 901.4853, 3111 Fav. 430 61-743 382 Ernal, intribitivascennoti è

C=RM=T

Faac Group Member Registered Headquarters - Via Calani, 10 40069 Zola Predosa (BO) In Certified sites - Via Calan, 10 40069 Zola Predosa (BO) In





Certification is as important as innovation

FAAC and certification go hand in hand. To start with, FAAC's Quality Management System is UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 certified.

The most important certification is our DNA.

Our trademarks, patents and certifications all testify and confirm FAAC's unique business philosophy, which we have always considered "the most important certification of all".

Continuous commitment to component and product quality, careful selection of suppliers, and scrupulous production process quality control, since 1965 have made the FAAC brand a worldwide by-word for high quality, reliability, conformity to standards and end user safety.

Innovation, one step after another.



Identifies those products with integrated FDS transmitter decoding system



Identifies the products with integrated universal radio coding system.



Identifies electronic control boards that enable simple, two-wire cabling of cascaded accessory installations based on a FAAC proprietary protocol.



Hydraulic operators with electric motor 24V.



Identifies the electronic board compatible with optional modules that allow the automations to be controlled remotely. If the board is supplied as a standard component of an automation system, the product will be identified by this logo.

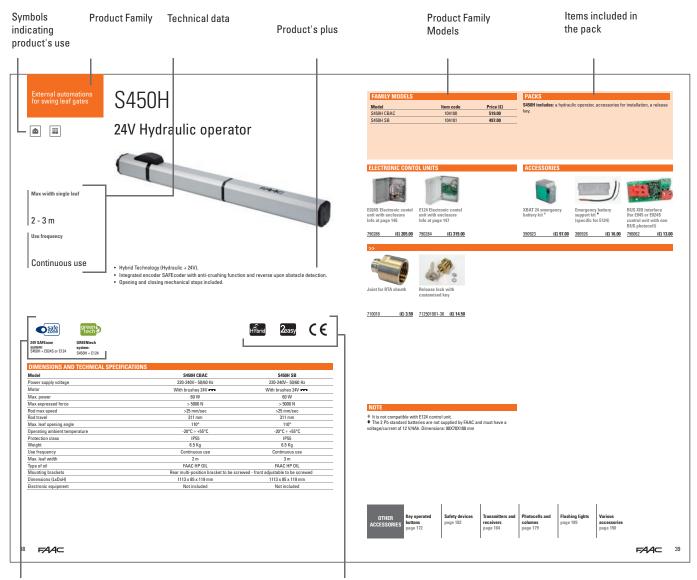


Identifies automatic doors fitted with a device that identifies the direction of movement and assesses a person's intention to go through the doorway, and uses this data to optimise opening and closing times and prevent needless loss of indoor air.

CONSULTATION GUIDE

New FAAC price list.

Below a few indications as general consultation quidelines.



The product is SAFE&GREEN or it identifies which devices or control units have to be used in order to become SAFE&GREEN.

List of technologies standard included in the product

The symbols describe the product use application field.



Residential



Car parks



Loading/unloading sales areas



Hospitals/Care facilities



Pharmacies

Condominium/ Offices



Pedestrian gateways



Airports



Hotel/Residence



Restaurants

<u>...</u>

Industrial



Vehicular gateways



Banks



Shopping malls



Perimeter security

Index

Automation kits	13	Automation for sliding gates	62
SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	14	C4000I	64
HANDY Start Kit 24V	15	740	66
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	15	741	68
ECO Start Kit 230V	16	C720	70
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	16	C721	72
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17	746 E R	74
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17	844 E R	76
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18	844 ER 3PH	78
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V - 741 Safe	19	844 R Reversible	80
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19	884 MC 3PH	82
TM2K KIT	21	C851	84
N2D KIT	23		00
		Automations for sectional doors	86
External automations for swing-leaf gates	27	D600	88
391	28	D700 HS	90
390 230V	30	D1000	92
412	32	540	94
413 230V	34	541	96
415 230V	36	541 3PH	98
415 24V	38	Automations for up and over doors	100
S418	40	550	100
402	42	580	104
S450H	44	300	104
422	46	Automation for folding doors	106
400	48	390 230V	108
		560	110
Automations for swing leaves with undergrouintegrated motor	und or 50	115V and WINTER	112
770N 230V	52		444
770N 24V	54	Automatic Barriers B614	114 116
S800H ENC	56	615BPR	120
S800 ENC	58	620 Standard	120
\$25001	60	020 Otalidald	124

620 Rapid	128	SLHP LR System		176
B680H	132	433MHz RC System		178
	400	Simple pulse generators		180
Electronic control units	136	Electronic pulse generators		184
Enclosures	137	Pulse generators for special applications		187
E045S	140	Additional power feeder		187
E145S	142	Adjustable wall photocells		188
E024S	144	Wall or Flush mounted photocells		190
E124S	145	XS Safety edge		191
740D	146	CN 60 E		193
E721	147	Safety edge Radio System		194
578D	148	Laser Sensors		195
780D	149	M60 Electromechanical edge		196
E844 3PH	150	FAAC SAFE PRO		
E850S	151			197
E600 - E700 HS - E1000	152	Flashing lights		198
540BPR	153	Consumables		199
200MPS	154	Automations for spring balanced rollin	g shutters	200
E550	155	RL200		202
E614	156	RH200B		204
615BPR	157	RH240		206
624BLD	158	RH240B		208
E680S	159			
E4000I	160	Access Control Systems		210
JE	161	Traffic bollards		252
SAFEcoder	162	J200 HA		254
		J200 SA		256
Accessories for automations	163	J200 F		258
Simply Connect devices	164	J275 HA V2		260
Simply Connect applications	166	J275 SA		262
433-868MHz FDS System	168	J275 F		264
433-868MHz FDS BD System	170	J275 HA 2K20		266
868MHz SLH LR System	172	J275 F 2K20		268
433MHz SLH LR System	174			11
		•	<i>FAA</i> ⊂	

JS 48 HA	272
JS 48 R	274
JS 80 HA	276
JS 80 R	278
JS 80	280
Installation examples	286
Warranty conditions	310

AUTOMATION KITS

Index

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	14
HANDY Start Kit 24V	15
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	15
ECO Start Kit 230V	16
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	16
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V - 741 Safe	19
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19
TM2K KIT MINI	21
N2D KIT	23

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit

Kit to upgrade the existing 230V installations



• For electromechanical or hydraulic automations (excluding the following models: 390, 412 and











Pack S	AFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E145S includes:	
Q.ty	Description	Code
1	E145S control unit	790076
2	SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder	404040



Item code
ILGIII GUUG
390113

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

HANDY Start Kit 24V

Max width single leaf

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

2,3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use











Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
2	24V S418 Operators	10599893	
1	E024S electronic control unit (cod.790286)	10099693	

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

2.5 m

Use frequency (cycles/day)

80

ENERGY Start Kit 24V

Electro-mechanical operator 24V with articulated arm











Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	10457502	
1	391 Operator with articulated arm	10457593	

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

ECO Start Kit 230V

Max width single leaf

Electro-mechanical operator 230V

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18



 ϵ

Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	412 RH operator		
1	412 LH operator	10563293	
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units		

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

TRENDY Start Kit 230V

Electro-mechanical operator 230V

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency

S3 - 30%



 $C \in$

Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
2	413 - 230V Operators	10441002	
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	10441993	

Kit automations for sliding leaves

CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

400 Kg

Max. leaf weight

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use













Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	10599993	
1	Foundation plate	10599993	

Kit automations for sliding leaves

Max. leaf weight

CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

800 Kg

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use













Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	C721 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	1050004	
1	Foundation plate	10599994	

Kit automations for sliding leaves

DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V

Max. leaf weight

Electro-mechanical operator 230V

500 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

30%





Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10563093	
1	Foundation plate	10000093	

Kit automations for sliding leaves

Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

40%

DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V -741 Safe Electro-mechanical operator 230V



CE

Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	- 10565494	
1	Foundation plate	10505494	

Kit automations for

sliding leaves

Max. leaf weight

600 Kg

Speed

9,6 m/min.

Use frequency

70%

PRATICO Start Kit 230V

Hydraulic operator 230V



CE

Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code	
1	746 E R Z16 gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10504002	
1	Foundation plate	10564993	

TM2K KIT MINI

Guide to product selection

CODICE	DESCRIZIONE	PORTATA
143201	TM2K KIT MINI 45 - 25/17_45KG	<45KG
143202	TM2K KIT MINI 45 - 30/17_55KG	<55KG
143203	TM2K KIT MINI 45 - 50/12_90KG	<90KG

Rolling shutter dimensions



	,	TAPP	AREL	LA IN	ALLU	MINIC	O O P	vc	
				Larghe	zza Tap	parella			
		0,5	1	1,5	2	2,5	3	3,5	4
	0,5								
8	0,75								
Altezza Tapparella	1								
ba	1,25								
P G	1,5								
F	1,75								
22	2								
te	2,25								
A	2,5								
	2,75				ä e				

		8	TAPP	AREL	LA IN	LEGI	10		
		b 8		Larghe	zza Tap	parella		20 0	- 0
		0,5	1	1,5	2	2,5	3	3,5	4
	0,5								
<u>a</u>	0,75								
Altezza Tapparella	1								
ba	1,25								
de l	1,5								
15	1,75								
22	2								
te	2,25							1	
A	2,5								
	2,75								

		1	TAPP	ARELL	A IN	ACCIA	NO.		
	ļ.,	×	6	Larghe	zza Tap	parella	S 18	90 80	
		0,5	1	1,5	2	2,5	3	3,5	4
	0,5								
æ	0,75								
Altezza Tapparella	1								
ba	1,25								
de	1,5								
120	1,75								
22	2								
te	2,25								
A	2,5								
	2,75								

TM2K KIT MINI

Automations for manual or motorized rolling shutters

Max. torque

25 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 90 Kg



CE

Model	TM2K 25/17	TM2K 30/17	TM2K 50/12			
Max. torque	25 Nm	30 Nm	50 Nm			
Lifting capacity	45 Kg	55 Kg	90 Kg			
Max speed	17	rpm	12 rpm			
Use frequency		20%				
Continuous use time (ROT)		240 s				
Power supply voltage		230V~ 50Hz				
Max. power	225 W	250 W	275 W			
Max stroke		25				
Motor diameter		45 mm				
Length with adapter (L)		546 mm				
Protection class		IP 44				

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

Q.ty	Description
1	Tubular Motor TM245 (including instructions and adjusting key
1	Adapter for octagonal tube Ø60mm
1	Motor support
3	Flexible steel attachments to connect the rolling shutter to the rolling tube.



Model	Item code
TM2K KIT MINI 25/17	143201
TM2K KIT MINI 30/17	143202
TM2K KIT MINI 50/12	143203
I M2K KIT MINI 50/12	143203

TRANSMITTERS AND RECEIVERS







TM2 X T-6 Radio timer 6 channels



TM2 POP 1 - 433 MHz Remote Control



TM2 POP 7 - 433 MHz Remote Control



POP customization kit

<u>145405</u> <u>145412</u> <u>145421</u> <u>145423</u> <u>145630</u>

NOTE

For radio control of motors via external TM2 X Compact or TM2 X Mini receiver, always add a nexTMODE 433 MHz transmitter

N2D kit

Universal automation for swing shutters





N2D AUTO Kit	N2 SENSO KIT RADIO
240 s	240 s
220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
150 W	150 W
160rpm	160rpm
~16 s	~16 s
switch unit	nexTMODE transmitter
2,7 m²	2,7 m²
4,0 m²	4,0 m²
White RAL 9010 Brown RAL 8017	White RAL 9010 Brown RAL 801
	240 s 220-240V ~ 50/60Hz 150 W 160rpm ~16 s switch unit 2,7 m ² 4,0 m ²

^(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

LIMITS OF USE				
Model	N2D A	JTO Kit	N2D SEND	0 kit RADO
Number of Leaves	1 Leaf	2 Leaves	1 Leaf	2 Leaves
Minimum recess width	680 mm	880 mm	680 mm	880 mm
Max recess width	1,100 mm	1,600 mm	1,100 mm	1,600 mm
Recess minimum available depth:				
with arm ND4 (included in the kit box)	110 mm	110 mm	100 mm	110 mm
with alternative arms (accessories)	150 mm	150 mm	150 mm	150 mm
Leaf with delayed closing	Left or Right	Left or Right	Left or Right	Left or Right
Maximum shutter thickness	36 mm	36 mm	36 mm	36 mm

The opening angles of the two leaves must be always identical.

N2D AUTO KIT - UNIVERSAL KIT FOR ALL TYPES OF 1-LEAF AND 2-LEAF APPLICATIONS. AUTOMATIC LIMIT SWITCH STOP SYSTEM.





Monet	itelli code
N2D AUTO Kit-White (9010)	105775
N2D AUTO Kit-Brown (8017)	105776

N2D SENSO KIT RADIO - UNIVERSAL KIT FOR ALL TYPES OF 1-LEAF AND 2-LEAF APPLICATIONS. AUTOMATIC LIMIT SWITCH SETTING AND REVERSE ON OBSTACLE DETECTION SYSTEM. INTEGRATED RADIO RECEIVER.

П	
Ň	ш
	N





Model	Item code
N2D SENSO KIT RADIO WHITE (9010)	105770
N2D SENSO KIT RADIO BROWN (8017)	105771

ACCESSORIES FOR N2D SENSO KIT RADIO







TM2 X T-6 Radio timer 6 channels



84-4-1

TM2 POP 1 - 433 MHz Remote Control



TM2 POP 7 - 433 MHz Remote Control



POP customization kit

145405

145412

12

145421

145423

145630

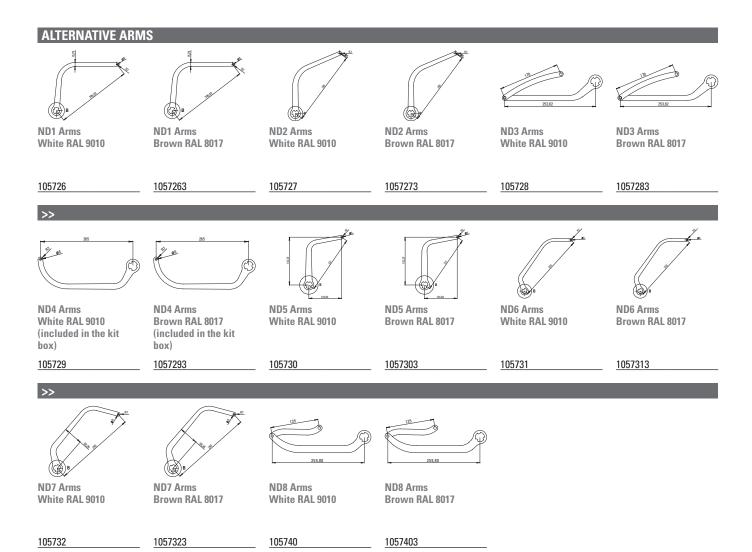
NOTE

Allows to create centralised wire systems.
For radio control of N2D AUTO kit models always add a 433 MHz
nexTMODE transmitter and an external Mini TM2 X receiver.
ATTENTION: A remote control is already supplied within the N2D SENSO
KIT RADIO.

CONTACT US FOR SPECIFIC SOLUTIONS!



N2D kit



EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING-LEAF **GATES**

EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING-LEAF GATES

Type of installation

	391	390 230V	390 24 Vdc	412	413 230V	415 230V	415 24V	S418	402	422		S450H
						415 L 230V	415 L 24V			422	400	S450H
<u></u>											400	
ith (m)	2,50	3,00	3,00	1,80	2,50	3,00	3,00	2,70	1,80 (CBC)	1,80 (CBAC)	2,20 (CBC- CBAC- CBAC L)	2,00 (CBAC)
Max leaf width (m)						4,00 (L)	4,00 (L)		3,00 (SBS)	3,00 (SB)	4,00 (SB)	3,00 (SB)
Σ											7,00 (SBS- SBS L)	

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

391



24V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm

Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency (cycles/day)

80



- In case of power cut the gate is equipped with battery (optional) or you can just activate the rotation device.
- Integrated mechanical stops prevents the need to install opening and closing mechanical stops.
- Versatile and easy installation: 185 mm max overall. High flexibility of installation dimensions.









DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPE	CIFICATIONS			
Model	391 E	391		
Power supply voltage	220-	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	With h	brushes 24V ===		
Max. power	120 W	40 W		
Max. torque	250 Nm			
Max. angular speed	13 °/s			
Max. leaf weight	See graphic A			
Max. leaf opening angle	120°			
Operating ambient temperature	-2	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C		
Protection class		IP44		
Weight	8.7 Kg	7 Kg		
Use frequency	80 cycles/day			
Max. leaf width	2 m (2,5 m with electric lock)			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	185 x 260 x 310 mm			
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E024S Not included			

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
391 E	104576	
391	104577	

PACKS

391 E includes: an electromechanical operator with built-in electronic control unit and transformer, an articulated arm, a release key. **391 includes:** an electromechanical operator, an articulated arm, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 285

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 144



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

790305

ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S) XK30 Key selector with lever release

<u>390926</u> <u>391456</u>

. .



Kit for external release



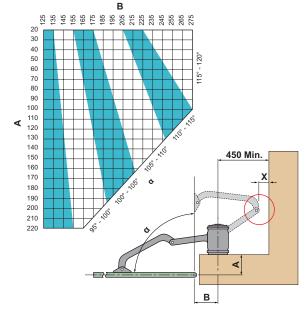
XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



Straight arm

424001 390923 738010

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

IMPORTANT: to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any walls or lateral fencing is greater than 725 mm.

For a single leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator. For a two-leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator and a 391 operator.

IMPORTANT: the electronic board E024S, thanks to the new technologies

and is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with photocells XP 20B D and XP 30B ("BUS" connection).

The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

It is not compatible with the E124S control unit.

GRAPHIC A



The leaf weight depends on its length. Verify through Graph A that the leaf involved falls within the highlited section of the graph.

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

390 230V



230V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm

Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%



- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock up to 1,8 m.
- Suitable for large pillars installations, thanks to the articulated arm.
- · Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1.8 m (3 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	412 x 133 x 134 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
390 230V	104570	

PACKS

390 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor $8\mu F$ 400V, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 285

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720118 720

720119

720309

>>



Jointed arm

738705



External release device with cable and sheath Length 5 m

401057



Single limit switch kit (opening or closing)

390682

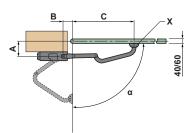


BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

Inward opening



	_ ^		O (illux)
	60 - 110	110 - 130	730
	110 - 160	110 - 130	720
α 90°	160 - 210	110 - 130	710
ö	210 - 260	110 - 130	700
	260 - 310	110 - 130	690
	310 - 360	110 - 130	670
	60 - 110	110 - 130	650
α 120°	110 - 160	190 - 210	600
۵,	160 - 210	290 - 310	540
	210 - 260	310 - 330	510

C (max)

NOTE

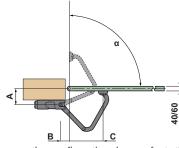
IMPORTANT: the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).

IMPORTANT: to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any wall does not exceed 300 mm.

For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two jointed arms and electronic control unit.

The 390 operators can be equipped with an opening and a closing limit switch For management of the limit switches on the 390, you need to use the E145S board.

Outward opening



	Α	В	C (max)
α 90。	60 - 110	110 - 130	430
	110 - 160	110 - 130	380
	160 - 210	110 - 130	330
	210 - 260	110 - 130	280
	260 - 310	110 - 130	240

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198 412



230V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18



- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock.
- Easy installation and maintenance.
- Lever release device on the rear side of the operator.



230V SAFEzone system: 412 + E045S or E145S + SAFEcoder



GREENtech 230V system: 412 + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPEC	CIFICATIONS			
Model	412 RH	412 LH		
Power supply voltage	220-240V	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	Asynchronou	is single phase		
Max. power	28	0 W		
Max expressed force	3500) N (*)		
Rod max speed	16 mi	m/s (*)		
Rod travel	290) mm		
Max. leaf opening angle	1	110°		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C -	-20°C ÷ + 55°C		
Thermal protection	14	140°C		
Protection class	IF	244		
Weight	6.5	5 Kg		
Use frequency	18 cyc	les/hour		
Max. leaf width	1.1	1.8 m		
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/scre	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	991 x 101	991 x 101 x 172 mm		
Electronic equipment	Not included			

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 412 RH 104470 412 LH 104471

PACKS

412 RH/LH includes: an electromechanical operator (RH or LH), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8µF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







E045S control unit Info at page 140

790076 790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720119

720309

737604

NOTE

inside the property.



Plate to be walled



Pair of supplementary release keys

713009



SAFEcoder (BUS magnetic absolute encoder) for 412 operator (FAAC Patent)

404041

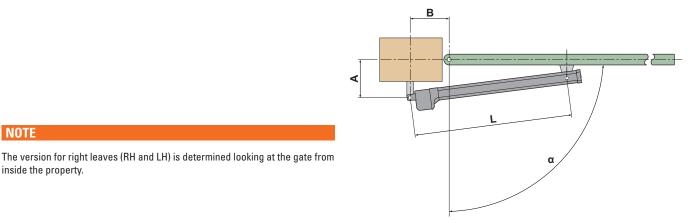


BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

720118

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



α	Α	В	L
90°	145	145	892
110°	125	125	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

Various accessories page 198

413 230V

230V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

1,8 - 2,5 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

30%



- "Off axis" thrust operator.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



230V SAFEzone system: 413 230V + E045S or E145S + SAFEcoder



GREENtech 230V system: 413 230V + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	413 230V	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	250 W	
Max expressed force	2000 N (*)	
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)	
Rod travel	300 mm (350 mm without mechanical stops)	
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Thermal protection	140°C	
Protection class	IP54	
Weight	7.8 Kg	
Use frequency	S3 - 30%	
Max. leaf width	1,8 m (2,5 with electric lock)	
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	777 x 101 x 152 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 413 230V 104413

PACKS

413 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 6.3µF thrust capacitor. The LS version includes the electric limit switches.

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







E045S control unit Info at page 140

790076 790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

<u>720118</u> <u>720119</u> <u>720309</u>

.



Plate to be walled



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

<u>737604</u> <u>404040</u>



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

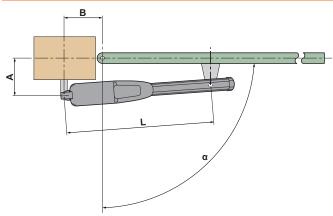
790062



Screwable rear brackets (kit of 2pcs.)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	Α	В	L
413 with opening and closing	90°	140	140	675
stops	110°	120	135	075
413 with opening stop	90°	150	150	690
413 With opening stop	110°	135	135	090
413 without opening and closing	90°	160	160	600
stops	110°	145	145	690

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

415 230V



230V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%



- "In-axis" thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



230V SAFEzone system: 415 230V + E045S or E145S + SAFEcoder



GREENtech 230V system: 415 230V + E045S or E145S



Model	415	415 L		
Power supply voltage	220-240V~	~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	Asynchronous	s single phase		
Max. power	300	W		
Max expressed force	3000	N (*)		
Rod max speed	16 mm	n/s (*)		
Rod travel	300 mm	400 mm		
Max. leaf opening angle	11	110°		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷	-20°C ÷ +55°C		
Thermal protection	140	140°C		
Protection class	IP	54		
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg		
Use frequency	S3 -	30%		
Max. leaf width	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock)	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock) 3 m (4 m with electric lock)		
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screv	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	836 x 101 x 147 mm	836 x 101 x 147 mm 942 x 101 x 148 mm		
Electronic equipment	Not inc	Not included		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 104415 415 415 L 104417

PACKS

415 230V includes: an electro-mechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8µF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 287

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit Info at page 142



E045S control unit Info at page 140

790076

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720118

720119

720309



Plate to be walled



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

737604

404040



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

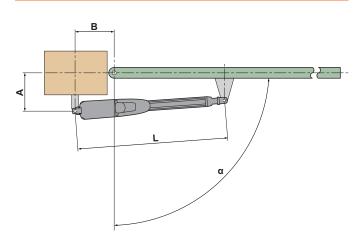
790062



Shaft cover for mod. 415 with rod stroke 300 mm

727525

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	Α	В	L
415	90°	145	145	1110
415	110°	120	135	1110
415 L	90°	195	195	1290
415 L	110°	170	170	1290

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

415 24V



24V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

Continuous use



- "In-axis" thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



24V SAFEzone system: 415 24V + E024S or E124S



415 24V + E124S



Model	415 24V	415 L 24V		
Power supply voltage	220-240V	~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	With brushe	es 24V ====		
Max. power	70	W		
Max expressed force	280	0 N		
Rod max speed	16 m	nm/s		
Rod travel	300 mm	300 mm 400 mm		
Max. leaf opening angle	110°			
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C			
Protection class	IP	54		
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg		
Jse frequency	Continu	ous use		
Max. leaf width	2,5 m (3 with electric lock)	3 m (4 with electric lock)		
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screv	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	836 x 101 x 147 mm 942 x 101 x 148 mm			
Electronic equipment	Not included			

Model Item code 415 24V 1044151 415 L 24V 1044171

PACKS

415 24V includes: an electromechanical actuator, installation accessories and a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 287

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

790305

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit

390923



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S)

390926

Plate to be walled

(Specific for E1240)

737604



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)



Shaft cover for mod. 415 with rod stroke 300 mm



Screwable rear brackets (kit of 2pcs.)

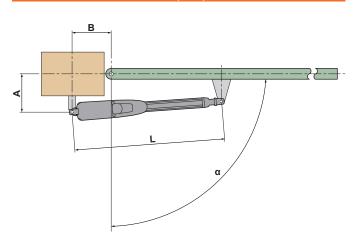
790062

NOTE

727525

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	Α	В	L
415	90°	145	145	1110
415	110°	120	135	1110
415 L	90°	195	195	1290
415 L	110°	170	170	1290

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

It is not compatible with the E124S control unit.

voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

S418



24V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2,3 - 2,7 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Adjustable high speed.
- New "multi-position" fixing bracket for non-welded installation.
- · Integrated opening and closing mechanical stops (possibility to avoid anti-crushing device installation).



24V SAFEzone **system:** S418 + E024S or



system: S418 + E124S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS S418 24V Model Power supply voltage 220-240V~ 50/60 Hz Electric motor With brushes 24V ---35 W Max. power Max expressed force 1800 N Rod max speed 37 mm/s (con E124) Rod travel 350 mm (390 mm without stops) Max. leaf opening angle Operating ambient temperature -20°C ÷ + 55°C IP54 Protection class Weight Use frequency Continuous use Max. leaf width 2.3 m (2.7 m with electric lock) Rear attachment to be screwed and adjustable - front attachment to be screwed and adjustable Mounting brackets 823 x 104 x 137 mm Dimensions (LxDxH) Electronic equipment Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
S418 24V	104301	

PACKS

S418 includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 288

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

790286 790305

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



Emergency battery support kit

(specific for E124S)



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

390923

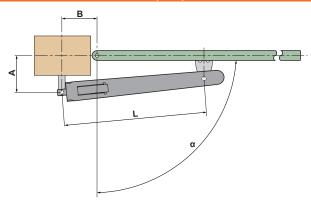
390926

NOTE

It is not compatible with the E124S control unit. The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a

voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	Α	В	L
	90°	165	165	
S 418 with opening and closing	90	175	175	690
stops	110°	150	150	
	90° 1	175	165	
S 418 with opening stops	90	180	180	708
	110°	160	160	
S 418 without opening	90°	180	180	708
and closing stops	110°	170	170	700

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

402



230V Hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55



- Highly compact, ideal for installations where space is at a premium.
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).







GREENtech system: 402 + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPEC	CIFICATIONS			
Model	402 CBC	402 SBS		
Power supply voltage	220	0-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	Asynch	hronous single phase		
Max. power		220 W		
Max expressed force	5000 N (*)	6900 N (*)		
Rod max speed	13 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)		
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)		
Rod travel		250 mm		
Max. leaf opening angle	110°			
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C			
Thermal protection	120°C			
Protection class	IP55			
Weight		6.5 Kg		
Use frequency	!	55 cycles/hour		
Max. leaf width	1.80 m	3 m (with electric lock)		
Type of oil		FAAC HP OIL		
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welde	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	9	159 x 85 x 85 mm		
Electronic equipment		Not included		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
402 CBC	104468	
402 SBS	104474	

PACKS

402 CBC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/ closing, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8µF thrust capacitor.

402 SBS includes: a hydraulic operator without closing hydraulic lock, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8µF thrust

Typical Installation Examples page. 288

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit Info at page 142



E045S control unit Info at page 140

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720119

720309

737604

NOTE



Plate to be walled



Supplementary

triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic lock.

713002

Joint for RTA sheath

710010

SAFEcoder BUS

magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

404040



790062

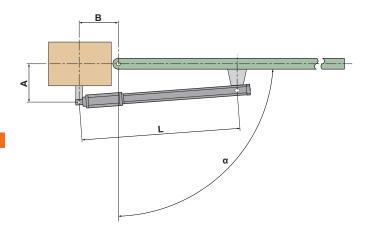
E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

490349

Screwable rear

brackets (kit of 2pcs.)

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	Α	В	L
402	90°	120	120	910
402	100°	100	100	910

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

S450H





24V Hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

2 - 3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Hybrid Technology (Hydraulic + 24V).
- Integrated encoder SAFEcoder with anti-crushing function and reverse upon obstacle detection.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.









DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS







Model	S450H CBAC	S450H SB		
Power supply voltage	220-2	240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	With b	With brushes 24V ===		
Max. power		60 W		
Max expressed force		> 5000 N		
Rod max speed	>	25 mm/sec		
Rod travel		311 mm		
Max. leaf opening angle		110°		
Operating ambient temperature	-2	-20°C ÷ +55°C		
Protection class	IP55			
Weight	6.5 Kg			
Use frequency	Со	ntinuous use		
Max. leaf width	2 m	3 m		
Type of oil	FA	AAC HP OIL		
Mounting brackets	Rear multi-position bracket to be screwed - front adjustable to be screwed			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	1131	x 85 x 119 mm		
Electronic equipment	N	lot included		

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
S450H CBAC	104100	
S450H SB	104101	

PACKS

S450H includes: a hydraulic operator, accessories for installation, a release

Typical Installation Examples page. 289

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145



ACCESSORIES

Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S)



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)



Joint for RTA sheath

790062

710010

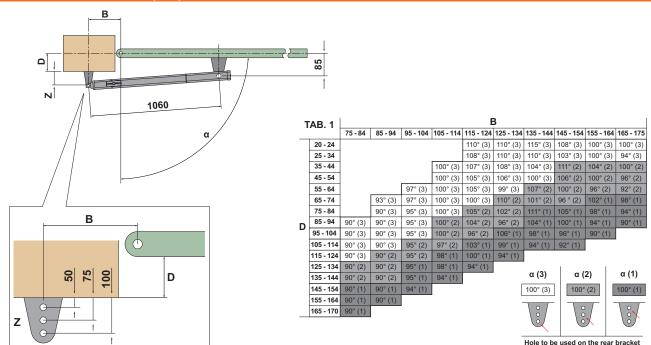
Release lock with customised key

712501001-10

390926 NOTE

The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual









230V Hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55



- Key-protected, release device
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).







GREENtech 230V system: 422 + E045S or E145S



Model	422 CBAC	422 SB
Power supply voltage	220-24	40V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchror	nous single phase
Max. power		220 W
Max expressed force	5	000 N (*)
Rod max speed	13	3 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1	1 lpm (*)
Rod travel		250 mm
Max. leaf opening angle		110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°	°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection		120°C
Protection class		IP55
Weight		7 Kg
Jse frequency	55 c	cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	1.8 m	3,00 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FA	AC HP OIL
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/s	crewed - front attachment to be welded
Dimensions (LxDxH)	987 x	: 85 x 119 mm
Electronic equipment	No	ot included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
422 CBAC	104200	
422 SB	104212	

PACKS

422 includes: a hydraulic actuator with hydraulic opening/closing lock (**422 CBAC**), without lock (**422 SB**), installation accessories, a release key, a $8\mu F$ 400V thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 289

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit Info at page 142



E045S control unit Info at page 140

790076

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720118

720119

720309

>>



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)



Release lock with customised key



Joint for RTA sheath



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)



Plate to be walled



Screwable rear brackets (kit of 2pcs.)

790062

NOTE

712501001-10

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic lock.

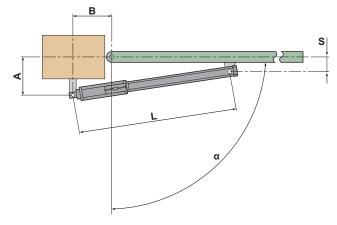
710010

404040

737604

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



S = 20					В			
		80	90	100	110	120	130	140
	100	95°	100°	105°	105°	100°	95°	90°
	110	95°	100°	105°	100°	95°	90°	
	120	95°	100°	100°	95°	90°	85°	l
Α	130	95°	100°	95°	90°	85°		
	140	95°	95°	90°				
	150	95°	85°					
	160	85°						

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

400





230V Hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

2,2 - 7 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50 - 70



- Key-protected, release device
- Extremely silent movement.
- Hydraulic lock resistant to intrusion attempts (mod. CBC CBAC).







GREENtech 230V system: 400 + E045S or E145S



	400.000	400 OD	400.000	400 00 40	400 00 40 1	400 000 1
Model	400 CBC	400 SB	400 SBS	400 CBAC	400 CBAC L	400 SBS L
Power supply voltage			220-240V	~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor			Asynchronous	s single phase		
Max. power			220	W		
Max expressed force	6200) N (*)	7750 N (*)	6200 N (*)	4650 N (*)	7750 N (*)
Rod max speed	10 m	m/s (*)	7,5 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)	15 mm/s (*)	7,5 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lp	om (*)	0,75 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)	1,5 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)
Rod travel		270) mm		390	mm
Max. leaf opening angle			12	5°		
Operating ambient temperature			-20°C ÷	+ 55°C		
Thermal protection			120)°C		
Protection class			IP	55		
Weight		8.6	6 Kg		10	kg
Use frequency	70 cyc	les/hour	60 cycles/hour	70 cycles/hour	50 cycles/hour	40 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	2.20 m	4,00 m (with	7,00 m (with	2.2	0 m	7,00 m (with
iviax. lear width	2.20 111	electric lock)	electric lock)	2.2	U III	electric lock)
Type of oil			FAAC	HP OIL		
Mounting brackets		Rear attachme	nt to be welded/screv	wed - front attachme	ent to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)		1034 x 85 x 119 mm 1277 x 85 x 119 mm				
Electronic equipment	Not included					

^(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 400 CBC 104205 400 SB 104206 400 SBS 104203 400 CBAC 104201 400 CBAC L 104202 400 SBS L 104220

PACKS

400 includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in closing (400 CBC), without lock (400 SB), without hydraulic block for heavy leaves (400 SBS and 400 SBS L), a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (400 CBAC and CBAC L), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8µF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 290

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

710010

720118

720119

720309



Plate to be walled



Joint for RTA sheath



SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)

404040



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Release lock with customised key

712501001-10

Positive Stop · mechanical stops op/cl (can be integrated on mod. 400)

490042



Positive Stop mechanical stops op/cl (can be integrated on mod. 400 CBAC L)

490043

NOTE

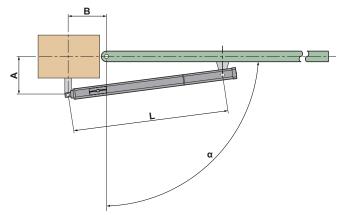


Screwable rear brackets (kit of 2pcs.)

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking The 400 L models avoid the use of niches in masonry pillars (FIG.1). The operator with lock is not recommended when there is no access to the manual release device (panelled leaves or no other access to the property).

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM



	α	Α	В	L
	90°	130	130	
400	115°	100	120	960
	125°	90	120	
	90°	200	160	
400 L	115°	170	160	1200
	125°	130	170	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197



AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

Type of installation

•	770N 230V	770N 24V	S800H ENC	S800 ENC	\$2500I
			S800H ENC	S800 ENC	S2500I
Max leaf width (m)	3,50	3,50	2,00 (CBAC)	2,00 (CBAC)	250
Max leaf			4,00 (SBW)	4,00 (SBW)	230
Max. leaf weight (kg)	500	500	800	800	250

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

770N 230V



Underground electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m (with electric

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

· Invisible operator

- · Access to the operator is possible without removing the leaf
- · Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented)

770N 230V

220-240V~ 50/60 Hz





Power supply voltage

Model



svstem: 770N 230V + E045S or E145S

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase		
Max. power	380 W		
Max. torque	330 Nm (*)		
Max. angular speed	6 °/s (*)		
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg (see graph)		
Max. leaf opening angle	110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C		
Thermal protection	140°C		
Protection class	IP67		

Weight 12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg) Use frequency S3 30% Max. leaf width 2 m (3.5 m with electric lock) Dimensions (LxDxH) 362 x 153 x 127 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm Electronic equipment Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
770N 230V	10675201	

PACKS

770N 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys, a 400V 12.5µF thrust capacitor. Foundation box includes: a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 290

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit Info at page 140



E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

electronic control units

720119 720309



Encoder unit for 770N



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)



Stainless steel foundation box with release system (Patented)



Foundation box with release system (Patented)



Release lock with customised key



Opening to 140° kit

404035

790062

490110

490065

720118

712104001-10

390612



Opening to 180° kit



Internal opening mechanical stop

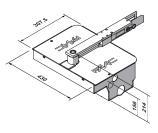


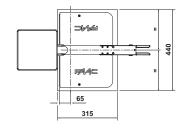
mechanical stop

Internal closing

490111

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



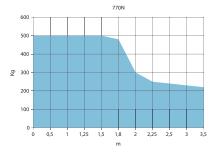


NOTE

ATTENTION: The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box. For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

GRAPHIC





OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

770N 24V



Underground electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m (with electric lock)

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

- · Invisible operator.
- · Anti-crushing device and virtual encoder with inversion on obstacles.
- Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented).

Continuous use



24V SAFEzone **system:** 770N 24V + E024S or E124S



system: 770N 24V + E124S



770N 24V
220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
With brushes 24V
70 W
330 Nm
6 °/s
500 Kg (see graph)
110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)
-20°C ÷ + 55°C
IP67
12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg)
Continuous use
2 m (3.5 m with electric lock)
362 x 153 x 127 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm
Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
770N 24V	10675301	

PACKS

770N 24V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys.

Foundation box includes: a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 291

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S)

Encoder unit for 770N

390926 404035

..



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)



Stainless steel foundation box with release system (Patented)

490110



Foundation box with release system (Patented)

490065



Release lock with customised key



Opening to 140° kit



Opening to 180° kit

790062

712104001-10 390612

490111

>>



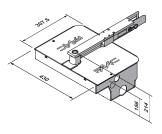
Internal opening mechanical stop

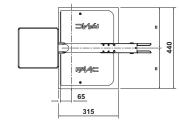


Internal closing mechanical stop

722121 722122

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





NOTE

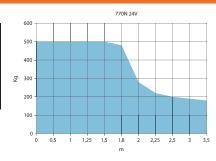
ATTENTION: The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box. For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

It is not compatible with the E124S control unit.

The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

GRAPHIC





OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

S800H ENC





24V Underground hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 24V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. FAAC Patent.







24V GREENtech system: S800H ENC + E124S







DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFIC	CATIONS			
Model	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	S800H ENC SBW 100°	S800H ENC CBAC 180°	S800H ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage		220-240V	~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor		With brush	es 24V 	
Max. power		60	W	
Max. angular speed		5.5°/s (with E024S)	- 8.2°/s (with E124)	
Max. leaf weight		800	Kg	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C -	+55°C	
Protection class		IP	67	
Weight	14	Kg	15	Kg
Use frequency		Continu	ous use	
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	2 m	4 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	Operator 380 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 operator 450 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm			
Electronic equipment	Not included			

FAMILY MODELS				
Model	Item code			
S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720			
S800H ENC SBW 100°	108724			
S800H ENC CBAC 180°	108722			
S800H ENC SBW 180°	108725			

PACKS

S800H ENC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing **(CBAC)**, without lock **(SBW)** an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

The foundation box includes: a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

Typical Installation Examples page. 291

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

790305

ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S)

390926



Foundation box



Stainless steel foundation box

490112 490113

>>



Release lock with customised key



Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW



Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators



S800 welded shoe kit (welding according to UNI EN ISO 15614-1)

71209101-10 390035

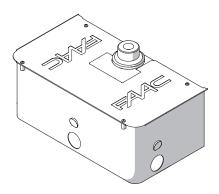
390972

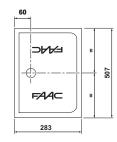
490187

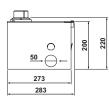
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

NOTE

The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm







OTHER Key but ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

S800 ENC





230V Underground hydraulic operator

Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

45 - 30



- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 230V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. FAAC Patent.







GREENtech 230V system: S800 ENC + E045S





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS				
Model	S800 ENC CBAC 100°	S800 ENC SBW 100°	S800 ENC CBAC 180°	S800 ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage		220-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor		Asynchronous single phase		
Max. power		220 W		
Max. angular speed		7.8°/s		
Max. leaf weight		800 Kg		
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C		
Protection class		IP67		
Weight	16	16 Kg 16,5 Kg		
Use frequency	45 cycl	45 cycles/hour 30 cycles/hour		es/hour
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	2 m	4 m
Type of oil		FAAC	HP OIL	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	•	foundation box 507 x 283) mm	operator 450 x 220 x 160 - x 200	
Electronic equipment		Not included		

FAMILY MODELS	Y MODELS	
Model	Item code	
S800 ENC CBAC 100°	108800	
S800 ENC SBW 100°	108802	
S800 ENC CBAC 180°	108801	
S800 ENC SBW 180°	108803	

PACKS

S800 ENC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/ closing (CBAC), without lock (SBW) an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

The foundation box includes: a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

Typical Installation Examples page. 292

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit Info at page 140



E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720119

720309



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or **E024S** boards with

photocell no BUS)

790062



Foundation box

490112



Stainless steel foundation box

490113



390035

720118

Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or



Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators

390972



Release lock with customised key

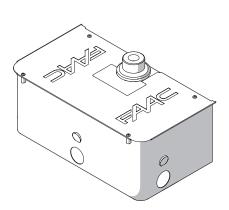
71209101-10

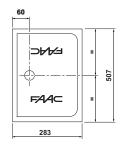
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

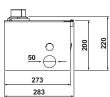


S800 welded shoe kit (welding according to UNI EN ISO 15614-1)

490187







OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated **buttons** page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

S2500I





24V Electromechanical operator

NEW

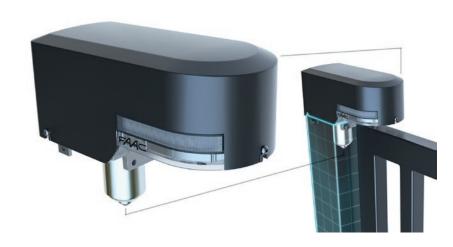


Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with electric lock)

Max. leaf weight

250 kg



- · Exclusive modern design adaptable to any architectural setting
- · Integrated flashing light easily visible from both inside and outside the property
- Integrated adjustable mechanical stops enable both the opening and closing stop positions to be set (optional)







24V GREENtech system: S2500I + E124S





Watch the video vimeo.com/faacgroup/S2500I-en

S2500I 24V
220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
With brushes 24V ===
40W
320Nm
10°/s
250 Kg
165°
-20°C ÷ + 55°C
IP X4
7,9 Kg (operator) - 3,3 Kg (hinge) - 1,8 Kg (cover)
340 x 160 x 150 mm
not included
optional
Continuous at 55°C
BUS magnetic absolute
2 m (2,5m with electric lock)
100x100, 120x120, 150x150 mm

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code

104250

PACKS

\$25001 includes: an electromechanical actuator, actuator-hinge fastenings, a pack of grease and a release key.

Hinge S25001 includes: an upper hinge consisting of a plate, gear, pillar fastenings, joint and bushing for connection to the leaf, 2 integrated flashing LED lights and release lock.

Typical Installation Examples page. 292

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure Info at page 145

S2500I 24V

790305

ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124S)



Cover S2500I RAL Neutral



Hinge S2500I

<u>4902</u>50

416251



Cover S2500I RAL 7021



XK30 Key selector with lever release



390926

External release with customized keys from no. 1 to no. 10



External release kit for S2500I



Integrated mechanical stops S2500I

416250 391456 424550001-10 390091 490252







Column adapter 100mm

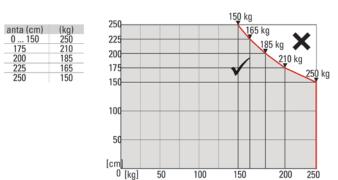


Column adapter 120mm S2500I

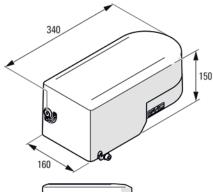
490253

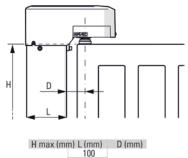
490254

490255



INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





H max (mr	n) L (mm)	D (mm)
2500	100 120 150	50 90

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

Various accessories page 198



AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES



AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

Type of installation

Max. leaf weight (kg)			11
400	C4000I - C720		
500	740		
600	746 ER	746 ER	
800	C721	C721	
900	741		
1000		844 R Reversible	844 R Reversible
1800		844 ER	844 ER - C851
2200			844 R 3PH
3500			884 MC 3PH

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

C40001



Concealed gearmotor 24V

NEW



Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Max speed

16 m/min

Type of use

Residential



- Compact dimensions, perfectly integrable in the architectural context
- Electronic control unit and absolute electronic encoder (patented), having functions of reverse on obstacle and recognition of limit switches
- · Manual unlocking accessible from inside and outside the property





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS







Billiertoronto / lite / Editition E di Edition l'Ontrollo		
Model	C4000I	
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	24 V 	
Max. power	150 W	
Max expressed force	125 N	
Pinion	Z16 module 4	
Max. leaf width	8 m	
Max. leaf weight	400 kg	
Max cantilever leaf weight	250 kg	
Leaf speed	16 m/min	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	
Type of use	Residential	
Continuous use time (ROT)	Continuous	
Protection class	IP30	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	110 x 180 x 250 mm	
Weight	3,5 kg	
Column dimensions	110x110 mm minimum internal dimension	

Model Item code C4000I 109001

PACKS

C4000I includes: an electromechanical actuator in low voltage with electronic equipment E4000I, pinion gear for rack, a release key and fastening accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page 286

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E4000l incorporated electronic control unit Info at page 160

63003390

ACCESSORIES



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

. .



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490333

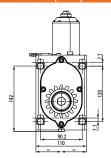


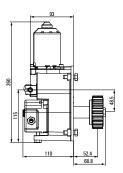
Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

740



230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

500 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

30%





- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- · Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



Model	740 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	350 W
Max. torque	18 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	450 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	10 kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 181 x 320 mm
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code

1097805

PACKS

740 includes: an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

Typical Installation Examples page. 294

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



740 E Z16 with encoder

740D (incorporated in automation) Info at page 146

202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125

NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.



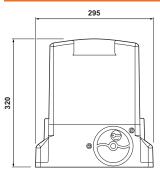
30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



181

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197



230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

40%





- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- · Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



Model	741 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	500 W
Max. torque	24 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	650 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 181 x 320 mm
Max. leaf weight	900 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 40%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code

1097815

PACKS

741 includes: an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

Typical Installation Examples page. 294

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



741 E Z16 with encoder

740D (incorporated in automation) Info at page 146

202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



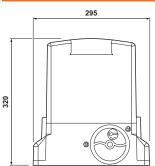
30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490333



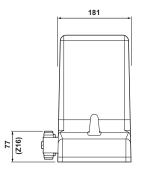
Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

C720



Low voltage 24V gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use



- New patented FAAC reduction principle: very high output (> 80%) and energy efficiency.
- · Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.











Model	C720 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Brush motor 24V
Max. power	170 W
Max. torque	18 Nm
Max expressed force	320 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	304 x 180 x 282 mm
Max. leaf weight	400 Kg
Use frequency	100 %
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
C720 24V	109320	

PACKS

C720 includes: a low voltage electromechanical operator with E721 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate.

Typical Installation Examples page. 295

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 147

63002485

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



Release lock with customised key



Customised release lock kit (10 pcs. pack)

23 712501001-10

424002

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

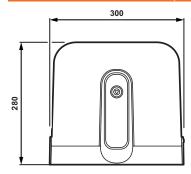
490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

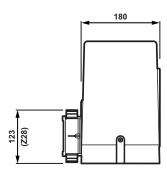
>>

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

C721



Low voltage 24V gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

800 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use







- New mobile-axis reduction principle: exceptionally high mechanical performance (>80%) and energy saving. FAAC Patent.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.







Model	C721 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Brush motor 24V ====
Max. power	290 W
Max. torque	30 Nm
Max expressed force	530 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	304 x 180 x 282 mm
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg
Use frequency	100 %
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code

109321

PACKS

C721 includes: a low voltage electromechanical operator with E721 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate. The C721 includes the release lock with customisable key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 295

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



ACCESSORIES





Release lock with customised key

390923 712501001-10



C721 24V

E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 147

63002485

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

<u>490124</u>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

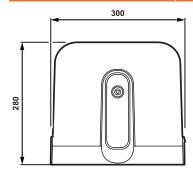
490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

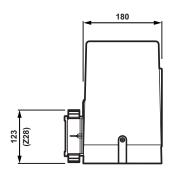
<u>>></u>

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

746 E R





230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

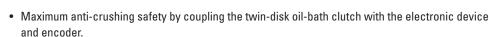
400 - 600 Kg

Max speed

Use frequency

70%

9,6 - 12 m/min.



- · Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.





Model	746 E R Z16	746 E R Z20	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase		
Max. power	400 W		
Max. torque	26 N	m (*)	
Max expressed force	810 N (*)	650 N (*)	
Reduction ratio	1:	1:30	
Max. leaf width	40 m	50 m	
Leaf speed	9.6 m/min	12 m/min	
Speed adjustment and motor control	No		
Limit switch	Mag	Magnetic	
Pinion	Z16 module 4	Z20 module 4	
Encoder	Magnetic encoder		
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C -	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Thermal protection	120°C		
Protection class	IP44		
Weight	14 Kg		
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 337 mm		
Max. leaf weight	600 Kg	400 Kg	
Use frequency	70%		
Electronic equipment	780D inco	orporated	

Model Item code 746 E R Z16 109776 746 E R Z20 109773

PACKS

746 E R Z16 and ER Z20, designed for on-rack applications include: a gearmotor with pinion and 780D control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

Typical Installation Examples page. 296

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 149

63000710

ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments

737816 71275101-10



Lock with custom key (1-10)



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490333

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack



Pinion Z16 for rack

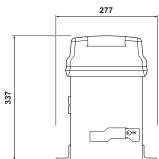
719167

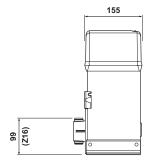
719130

NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

844 E R





230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

1.800 Kg

Max speed

9,5 - 12 m/min.

Use frequency

70 %





- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- · Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

Model	844 E R Z16	844 R
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	660 W	
Max. torque	37 Nm (*)	
Max expressed force	1.160 N (*)	1.160 N (Z16) - 930 N (Z20) (*)
Reduction ratio		1:30
Max. leaf width	40 m	40 m (Z16) 50 m (Z20)
Leaf speed	9.5 m/min	9.5 m/min (Z16) - 12 m/min (Z20)
Speed adjustment and motor control	No	
Limit switch	Magnetic	
Pinion	Z16 module 4	No
Encoder	Magnetic encoder	
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C to +55°(+65°C at 50% frequency of use)	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP44	
Weight	14.5 Kg	
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm	
Max. leaf weight	1.800 Kg	1.800 Kg (Z16) - 1,000 Kg (Z20)
Use frequency		70%
Electronic equipment	780D incorporated	Not included

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 844 E R Z16 109837 109838 844 R

PACKS

844 E R Z16, designed for on-rack applications, includes: a gearmotor with pinion and 780D control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

844 R , designed for on-rack applications, includes: a gearmotor without pinion and control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

Typical Installation Examples page. 296

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 149



578D electronic control unit (remote installation) Info at page 148

790922



E145S control unit Info at page 142

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

720119

490123



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720309

63000710



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments

Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333 390178

RACKS

720118



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

Antanamanana

490124

737816



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4

pcs pack, 1 m each)

Pinion Z20 for rack

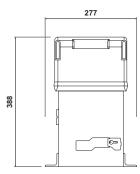
490125

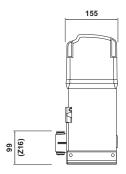
PINIONS



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





Pinion Z16 for rack

719167

719130

NOTE

Max gate weight: 400kg.

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated **buttons** page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

844 ER 3PH



400V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

1,600 - 2,200 Kg

Use frequency

70%



- New built-in E844 3PH control unit with encoder control and smooth acceleration/deceleration ramps
- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- · Inductive limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



Model	844 ER 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3PH+N 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	950 W
Max. torque	62 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	2500 N (Z12) - 1900 N (Z16) - 1500 N (Z20) (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30
Max. leaf width	30 m (Z12) - 40m (Z16) - 50 m (Z20)
eaf speed	7.2 m/min (Z12) - 9.5 m/min (Z16) - 12 m/min (Z20)
peed adjustment and motor control	No
imit switch	Inductive with metal sheet
Pinion	No
ncoder	No
orce adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
perating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
hermal protection	155°C
rotection class	IP44
Veight	15 Kg
ype of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm
lax. leaf weight	2.200 Kg (Z12) - 1.800 Kg (Z16) - 1.000 Kg (Z20)
se frequency	70%
lectronic equipment	Built-in

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
844 FR 3PH	109924	

PACKS

844 ER 3PH includes: gearmotor designed for rack assembly without pinion and with electronic board E844 3PH, mechanical assembly limit switch plates, release key, protective covers.

Typical Installation Examples page. 297

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E844 3PH electronic board (built into the motor) Info at page 150

202073

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

8 <u>720119</u> <u>720309</u>

>>

Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments



Lock with custom key (1-10)

737816 **€ 34.50** 71275101-10

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) 490124

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack



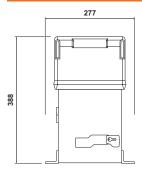
Pinion Z16 for rack



Pinion Z12 for rack (max gate weight 2200 Kg) for 844 R 3PH

7404004

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



155

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE The E8

The E844 3PH electronic board, supplied inside the gearmotor, is compatible with model E-L-LM enclosures and can be controlled remotely if required

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

844 R Reversible





230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

1,000 Kg

Use frequency

70%



- Reversible: when no power is supplied to the motor, the sliding leaf can always be moved manually.
- · An electric lock is needed to grant hold in closing
- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath (anti-crushing safety device)
- · Inductive limit switch
- Key protected lever release device.





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	844 R Reversible
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	550 W
Traction and thrust force	0÷68 daN (Z12)
Motor rotation speed	750 cycles/min
Reduction ratio	1:10
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Weight	14.5 Kg
Protection class	IP 44
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Max speed	11,6 m/min (Z12)
Thermal protection	140°C
Limit switch	Magnetic
Twin-disk	Twin-disk in oil-bath
Type of treatment	Cataphoresis
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm
Max. leaf weight	1.000 kg
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
844 R 712 Rev	109897	

PACKS

844 R Reversible includes: a gearmotor designed for on-rack application with pinion, limit switch magnets for mechanical assembly, release key, covering carters.

Typical Installation Examples page. 298

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



578D electronic control unit (remote installation) Info at page 148



E145S control unit Info at page 142

790922 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720119 720309 720118







Lock with custom key (1-10)

737816 71275101-10

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

Andrew Market Ma

490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

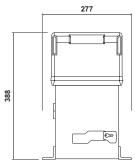
490125

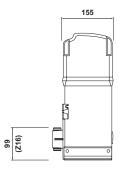


30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

490123





For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

For gate hold in closing you need to install an electric lock. Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

884 MC 3PH



400V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

3,500 Kg

Use frequency

50 - 100%



- New built-in E844 3PH control unit with programming via display and buttons
- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
- Breaking device: reduced stop spaces and keeps the gate closed.
- Steel housing protected by cataphoresis treatment and polyester paint.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	884 MC 3PH
Power supply voltage	220-240V / 380-415V~ 3 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	850 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 155 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	3.200 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:43,2
Max. leaf width	42 m
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Roller lever micro switch
Pinion	No
Encoder	No
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +65°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP55
Weight	50 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	430 x 310 x 586 mm
Max. leaf weight	3,500 Kg
Use frequency	100% (up to 2,000 Kg) - 50% (over 2,000 Kg)
Electronic equipment	E844 3PH incorporated

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code

109885

PACKS

884 MC 3PH includes: a gearmotor designed for rack assembly without pinion and with E844 3PH electronic board, limit switch plates, release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 297

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



884 MC 3PH

E844 3PH electronic board (built into the motor) Info at page 149

202073

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x30 module 6

(length 1 m)

719328



Angle fixing bracket pack rack (3 pc)

722123

ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate

<u>737628</u>

PINIONS



Pinion Z16 module 6 with protection for rack

719169

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

C851



230V Gearmotor

Max. leaf weight

1.800 Kg

Max speed

40 m/min

Use frequency

100%



- Ideal for special applications where fast operation is required and a continuous service (100%).
- Irreversibility guaranteed by integrated electric brake on the powerful geared motor 1.1KW.
- Speed programming via integrated frequency inverter on the E850S control board.





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	C851
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	1 KW three phase with four poles
Type of gearmotor	Worm screw with oil lubrication
Max. power	1,800 W
Max. torque	168 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	3.000 N (*)
Max. leaf width	20 m
Leaf speed	20 ÷ 40 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	On control board
Limit switch	integrated mechanics + magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	75°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	40 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	510 x 295 x 467 mm
Max. leaf weight	1.800 Kg
Use frequency	100% (T=25 °C)
Electronic equipment	E850S incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

Model Item code C851 109903

PACKS

C851 includes: a gearmotor designed for rack assembly with pinion Z28, with E850S electronic device equipped with on-board inverter and built-in magnetic and mechanical limit switches.

Typical Installation Examples page. 298

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Built-in E850S control board Info at page 151

63003207

ACCESSORIES



C851 Foundation plate

737850

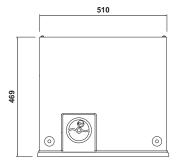
RACKS

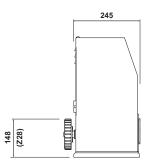


Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weldon fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)





For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197



AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS



AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

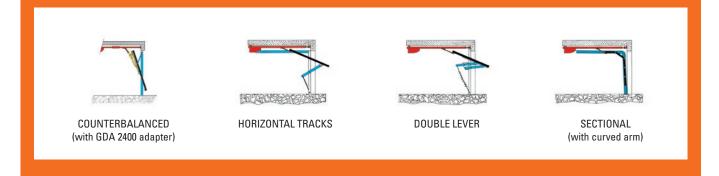
AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

Type of installation

Door max dimensions L x H (m)			11
3,00 x 3,80 UP AND OVER springs/counterweights (with GDA 2400 adapter)	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
5.00 x 3.80 SECTIONAL	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
			540
			541
			541 3PH
	Electromechanic	cal ceiling operator	Side application oil bath operator

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

Types of up and over/sectional doors with potential for automate function, with: D600 - D700 HS - D1000



D600



24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive

Maximum traction/thrust force

600 N

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- · Belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.









DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFIC	ATIONS	
Model	D600	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ====	
Max. power	220 W	
Max expressed force	600 N	
Lintel max height	35 mm	
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)	
Courtesy light timing	120 s	
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min	
Carriage speed at slow- down	1.3 m/min	
Encoder	Electronic	
Voisiness	45 dbA	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)	
Veight	6.2 Kg	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm	
Max. door dimension LxH)	See BELT RAILS table	
Electronic equipment	E600 incorporated	
Use frequency	Continuous use	

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
D600 Dolphin Kit K868	10566515	
D600 Dolphin Kit K433	10566516	

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D600 operator.

D600 includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 299

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E600 electronic control unit incorporated Info at page 152



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the

existing handle)



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors



Central track support supplied as standard



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit

with two-piece tracks

390765 390923

NOTE

390768

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

D700 HS



24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive

Maximum traction/thrust force

700 N

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- · Belt transmission.
- Speed up to 12 m/minute. Double compared to traditional automations!









Model	D700 HS	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ===	
Max. power	440 W	
Max expressed force	700 N	
Lintel max height	35 mm	
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)	
Courtesy light timing	120 s	
Max. carriage speed	12 m/min	
Carriage speed at slow-down	2.5 m/min	
Encoder	Electronic	
Noisiness	45 dbA	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)	
Weight	6.3 Kg	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm	
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See BELT RAILS table	
Electronic equipment	E700HS incorporated	
Use frequency	Continuous use	

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
D700 HS	110602	

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D700 HS operator.

D700 HS includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 299

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 152

63002425

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors



Central track support supplied as standard with two-piece tracks

390765



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit

390923

>>



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

390488



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

NOTE

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations $\rm D600$ - $\rm D700~HS$ - $\rm D1000~can$ only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code	
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120	
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126	
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132	
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139	
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226	
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232	
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239	

D1000



24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive

Maximum traction/thrust force

1000 N

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- · Belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.









Model	D1000
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V
Max. power	350 W
Max expressed force	1000 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	1.3 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.4 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E1000 integrated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
D1000 Dolphin kit K868	10566615	
D1000 Dolphin kit K433	10566616	

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D1000 operator.

D1000 includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 300

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E1000 electronic control unit (incorporated) Info at page 152

2024025



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

390488



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors

390768



GDA 2400 adapter for up and over doors with counterweights of max height 2400 mm

390548



Central track support supplied as standard with two-piece tracks

390765

NOTE

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239





230V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors

Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%



- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal for industrial application with "dead-man" control.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	540 V BPR
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Drive	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	540BPR incorporated
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 109509 540 V BPR kit

PACKS

540 V BPR includes: a gearmotor with integrated limit switches and 540BPR control unit, securing plate, "cord operated" emergency release device, manual motion "chain" device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m, XB300 push button panel

Typical Installation Examples page. 300

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 153 2022805

ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications R. 1:1,5

390744 390745



XB300 push button panel

402500

NOTE

For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.

Transmission kit for

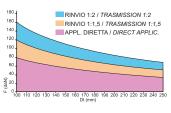
R. 1:2,0

"off axis" applications

The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application (see accessories).

KEY: F = Max force necessary to manually move Dt= Diameter of the winding drum

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197





230V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors

Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%



- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	S
Model	541 V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Drive	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	Integrated
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 541 V 109542

PACKS

541 V includes: a gearmotor with limit switches and integrated encoder, securing plate, "cord operated" emergency release device, manual motion "chain" device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

Typical Installation Examples page. 301

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 578D Electronic module (578D control unit, container, switch-disconnector, control panel and activation key)

402501

- 31

578D electronic control unit (remote installation) Info at page 148

790922

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for



Enclosure mod. LM for

electronic control units electronic control units

720119 720309



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications R. 1:1.5

390744

720118



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications R. 1:2,0

390745

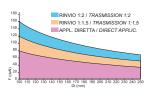
NOTE

For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.

The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application return kit. (see accessories).

KEY: F = Max force necessary to manually move the door Dt= Diameter of the winding drum

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

541 3PH



400V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors

Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 60%



- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



Model	541 X 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3PH+N 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	720 W
Drive	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	70 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 60%

(*) data referred to 400V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code 109520 541 X 3PH

PACKS

541 X 3PH includes: a gearmotor with limit switches, securing plate, "cord operated" emergency release device, manual motion "chain" device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

Typical Installation Examples page. 301

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 540BPR 3PH electronic control unit (540BPR control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button panel and activation key)

402502



EB 578D 3PH Control unit (78D control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button control panel and activation key)

ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications

R. 1:1,5

390744



Transmission kit for "off axis" applications R. 1:2,0

390745

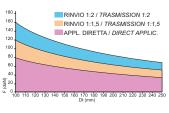
NOTE

For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.

The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



F = Max force necessary to manually move Dt= Diameter of the winding drum

The graph shows with which type of application the 541 3PH model can be installed, considering the maximum force F necessary to manually move the door, expressed in daN (1daN = force required to lift 1.02 kg) and the diameter Dt of the rope-winding drum, expressed in millimetres. For example, if a door can be moved with a force of 108 daN and the drum diameter is 180 mm, a 541 3PH model with chain transmission of 1:1.5 must be

N.B. force F can be measured with a dynamometer. It is not directly related to the door weight, but to its balance.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated **buttons** page 179

Safety edges page 190

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197



AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

Type of installation

Door max dimensions L x H (m)			11	
3,00 x 2,70	550*			
3,50 x 3,00		580**	580**	
4,00 x 3,00 with 2 operators	550*			
6,00 x 4,00 with two operators		580**	580**	
* electromechanical ** hydraulic				

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

Models of up and over doors with counterweights that can be automated with: 550 - 580





NOT OVERRUNNING

WITH ARTICULATED COVER

550



230V Electromechanical operator

Door max dimensions (W x H)

3 x 2,7 m (4 x 3 m with two operators)

Max. door weight

10 Kg/m2

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%



- Anti-crushing safety device: electronic adjustment coupling of torque transmission and ENCODER.
- Integrated limit switcher micro switch for greater frequency of use.
- · Internal release and ready for external release with customized key





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPI	ECIFICATIONS		
Model	550 ITT		550 Secondary
Power supply voltage		220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	А	synchronous single phase	
Max. power		350 W	
Max. torque		300 Nm (*)	
Max. angular speed		12 °/s (*)	
Opening time		15 s	
Encoder		Optical	
Operating ambient temperature		-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Thermal protection		140 °C	
Protection class	F	or internal use only (IP31)	
Weight		7.5 Kg	
Dimensions (LxDxH)		670 x 175 x 120 mm	
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,00 x 2,70 (**)		4,00 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight		10 Kg/m2	
Electronic equipment	E550 incorporated		Not included
Use frequency		S3 - 30%	

^(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

^(**) For up and over doors with max. length between 3 and 4 m (height 3 m) use a 550 ITT primary operator and 550 Secondary. In this case the E550 control unit (built-in in 550 ITT) also manages the 550 Secondary.

FAMILY MODELS				
Model	Item code			
550 ITT	110549			
550 Secondary	110553			

PACKS

550 Secondary includes: an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10µF 400V (8µF 400V mod. L).

550 ITT includes: an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, E550 electronic control unit, opening and closing mechanical limit switches, encoder, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10μF 400V (8μF 400V mod. L).

Typical Installation Examples page. 302

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E550 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 155

2022855

ACCESSORIES



Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m



Securing longitudinal support length 2 m



Packs with two straight telescopic arms

722140 390563



Packs with two curved telescopic arms

be welded



Packs with two straight telescopic arms with bush not to

738709



2 transmission pipes 1.5 m, supports, for installation with 1 operator

736022



Pair of transmission tubes, supports, 2 operator installation

722136



External release with customized keys from

no. 1 to no. 10

Kit for external release

424550001-10 390607



Kit for IP44 protection

class

110554



External release extension for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm

424551

580





230V Hydraulic operator

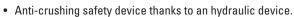
Door max dimensions (W x H)

 $3.5 \times 3 \text{ m}$ (6 x 4 m with two operators)

Max. door weight

15 Kg/m2

Use frequency (cycles/hour)



- A safe long-lasting, powerful and quiet operator.
- Guaranteed door hold when opening, even in strong wind conditions.

60



GREENtech system: 580 + E045S or E145S

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Model	580 CBAC
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	450 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75 lpm (*)
Max. angular speed	9°15'/s (*)
Opening time	20
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Thermal protection	120 °C
Protection class	IP55
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	12 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 96 x 110 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,50 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight	15 Kg/m2
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	60 cycles/hour

^(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

^(**) For doors with width of over 3,50 m install two operators. An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code	
580 CBAC	104501	

PACKS

580 includes: one hydraulic operator with hydraulic locking in opening and closing (580 CBAC), a $8\mu F$ 400V thrust capacitor

Typical Installation Examples page. 302

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit Info at page 140



E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720118

720309





722299



External release with key for doors with max thickness 15 mm (from n. 1 to n. 10)

424560001-10



External release with key for doors with thickness over 15 mm (from n. 1 to n. 10)

424560101-10



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

720119

INSTALLATION MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY



Packs with two straight telescopic arms

390432



Packs with two curved telescopic arms

390433



Pair of transmission pipes with lateral supports, for installation with 1 operator 390434



2 transmission pipes with lateral supports, for installation with 2 operators

390435

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197



AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

Type of installation

Max width of single panel (m)			11
1,50	390 230V	560 CBAC	560 CBAC
2,00		560 SB	560 SB
	electromechanical	hydra	nulic

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

390 230V



230V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm

Max width of single panel

1,5 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%



- Opening through telescopic arm.
- Operator installation directly on one of the two panels.
- · Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1.8 m (3 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	412 x 133 x 134 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	ltem code	
390 230V	104570	

PACKS

390 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor $8\mu F$ 400V, a release key.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit Info at page 140



E145S control unit Info at page 142

90077

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720118

720119

<u>72030</u>9

>>

738706



Telescopic arm (application for folding doors)



External release device with cable and sheath Length 5 m

401057



Single limit switch kit (opening or closing)

390682



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

NOTE

IMPORTANT: the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).

For a two-panel folding door, fit two operators, two articulated arms and electronic control unit.

The 390 operators can be equipped with an opening and a closing limit switch For management of the limit switches on the 390, you need to use the E145S board.

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

560





230V Hydraulic operator

Max width of single panel

1,5 - 2 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50



- Ideal for bi-folding doors. Opening and closing through telescopic arm.
- In case of power cut the release device on the operator makes it possible to open and close the gate manually.

Not included

80 cycles/hour

2,00 m (single panel)

• Anti-crushing guaranteed by a pair of by-pass valves.



E145S

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Model	560 CBAC	560 SB				
Power supply voltage	220-240	0V~ 50/60 Hz				
Electric motor	Asynchrono	ous single phase				
Max. power	2	220 W				
Max expressed force		-				
Max. torque	320	0 Nm (*)				
Max. angular speed	12,	12,4 °/s (*)				
Motor-pump unit capacity	1	lpm (*)				
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °	C ÷ +55 °C				
Thermal protection		120°C				
Protection class		IP55				
Type of oil	FAA	AC HP OIL				
Weight		12 Kg				
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 8	85 x 110 mm				

1,50 m (single panel)

Electronic equipment

Max. leaf width

Use frequency

^(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS						
Model	Item code					
560 CBAC	104561					
560 SB	104562					

PACKS

560 includes: a hydraulic operator - with hydraulic lock in opening and closing (560 CBAC) - without hydraulic block (560 SB) - a thrust capacitor 8 uF 400 V.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







E145S control unit Info at page 142

790077 790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720119 720309



Articulated telescopic arm with accessories for installation



Standard telescopic





Manual pulley release



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

720118

738700

738703

490251

115V and WINTER

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: S	

			Winter oil	U	lse			
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	•		Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code	
400 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	Χ	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	Χ	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	Χ	Χ	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420212	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	Χ	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042071	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 115V UL/CSA	Χ	Χ	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420712	
400 CBAC lt.1 220V	-	-	Χ	2.2 m	70	Not included	10420177	
400 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	Χ	Х	2.2 m	70	Not included	104201177	
400 CBAC It.1 115V UL/CSA	Χ	Х	Χ	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011277	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V	-	-	Х	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420277	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	Х	Χ	2.2 m	50	Not included	104202177	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	X	Х	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021277	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	Х	Х	2.2 m	50	Not included	104207177	
400 CBAC lt.1,5 115V UL/CSA	X	Х	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042071277	
400 SB lt.1 220V	-	-	Х	4 m	70	Not included	10420677	

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

				U	lse		
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code
422 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	Х	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001
422 CBAC lt.1 115V UL/CSA	X	Х	-	1.8 m	56	Not included	10420012
422 CBACS It.0,75 220V	-	-	Χ	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420977
422 CBAC lt.1 220V	-	-	Χ	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420077
422 CBAC lt.1 220V UL/CSA	-	Χ	Χ	1.8 m	55	Not included	104200177
422 CBAC lt.1 115V UL/CSA	Χ	Х	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001277

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

				U	lse		
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code
402 CBC lt.1 220V UL/USA	-	Χ	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044681
402 CBC lt.1 115V UL/USA	Χ	Χ	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044682
402 CBC lt.1 220V UL/USA	-	Χ	Х	1.8 m	55	Not included	104468177
402 CBC lt.1 115V UL/USA	X	Х	Х	1.8 m	56	Not included	104468277

115V and WINTER

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS										
	Use									
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code			
412 115V RH W/O CARTER	Χ	-	=	1.8 m	18	Not included	1044751			
412 115V LH W/O CARTER	X	-	-	1.8 m	18	Not included	1044761			

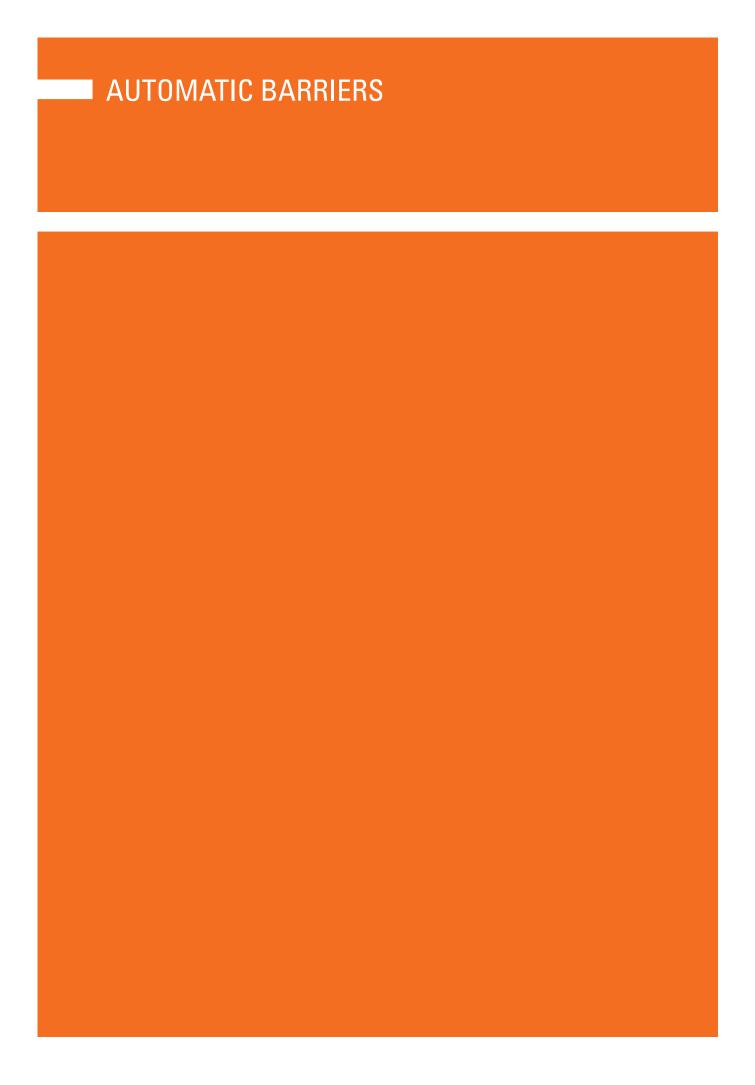
SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS									
				U	lse				
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code		
413 LS 115V	Х	-	-	1.8 m	35	Not included	1044142		

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS										
	Use									
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)	Control unit	Item code			
415 115V UL/CSA	Х	Х	-	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock)	30	Not included	1044152			

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS								
					Use			
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Max weight	Speed	Use frequency	Control unit	Item code
844 ER Z16 115V	Х	-	-	1.800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098372
844 ER Z16 115V UL/CSA	X	Х	-	1.800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098371

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS							
				Us	ie .		
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Max weight	Use frequency	Control unit	Item code
740 E Z16 115V	Χ	-	-	500 Kg	30%	Built-in 740D	1097801
741 E Z16 115V	X	-	-	900 Kg	40%	Built-in 740D	1097811

CONTROL UNITS				
Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Item code	
780D	х		63000711	
740D	х		2022691	
624BLD	х		20227125	
624BLD		Х	63000395	



AUTOMATIC BARRIERS

Type of installation

a	B614	615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	620 Standard		В680Н
		615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	620 Standard	620 Rapid	В680Н
11						В680Н
P					620 Rapid	В680Н
Use cycles	Use continuous	40%	50%	70%	Use continuous	Use continuous
Max beam length	5	2,5	5	5	4	8,3
Opening time (s)	< 2	3	6	from 3,5 to 4,5	from 2 to 3	from 1,5 to 6

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

B614





Automatic barrier 24V

Max beam length

5 m

Opening time

<2 s (80° with 3 m beam)

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Maximum Anti-crushing safety and motor with integrated encoder
- Speed adjustment and smooth operation.
- Integrated control unit in the upper part of the beam body, i.e easy maintenace and intuitive programming













Watch the video vimeo.com/faacgroup/b614-en

B614
220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz
With brushes 24V
165 W
300 Nm
Steel
Pre-hot dip galvanized, 20µm thick + polyester powder coated
Incremental integrated in the motor
Electronic + mechanic
Rectangular and round
-20°C ÷ +55°C
IP55 (Electronic control unit) - IP44
40 Kg
360 x 250 x 1163 mm (installation base 305 x 230 mm)
5 m
< 2 s (80°- 3m)
Continuous use
E614

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
B614	104614	

PACKS

B614 includes: barrier cabinet, electromechanical gearmotor and transmission unit, electronic control unit, installation accessories, a triangular release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 303

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E614 Control unit (built-in) Info at page 156

63001034

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m



Skirt kit length 3 m



Adjustable end foot for beam support



Support plate for fork



Adjustable fork for beam support



Foundation plate

428441

428446

428805

737621

428806

490183

>>



B614 integrated flashing traffic light



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit

410032

713002

390923

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	ltem code	
2.300	428045	
3.300	428042	
4.300	428043	
5.000	428002	

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety



Fixing bracket for round beams \$ 615/620/



Articulated kit for round beam S (max

428445 428444

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND BEAMS S







Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)



Beam light connection



Balancing spring for B614



Double spring fittings pack

390993

490117

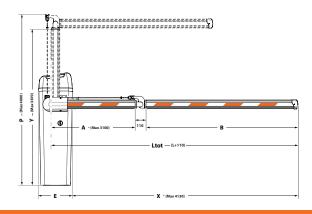
390992

721209

490186

NUMBER OF NEEDED SPRINGS

Number of springs	Beam (mm)	With lights (mm)	With skirt (mm)	Beam with end foot (mm)	With lights and end foot (mm)	Beam with lights and skirt (mm)	Beam with skirt and end foot (mm)	Beam with lights, skirt and end foot (mm)	With articulation kit (mm)
1 S	1900 ÷ 4400	1800 ÷ 4150	1700 ÷ 3740	1400 ÷ 3750	1400 ÷ 3650	1550 ÷ 3550	1750 ÷ 3250	1750 ÷ 2540	2300 ÷ 3300 3310 ÷ 3800 (if A≤2500) 3810 ÷ 4800 (if A≤2200)
2 55	4410 ÷ 4900	4160 ÷ 4900	3750 ÷ 4900	3760 ÷ 4900	3660 ÷ 4900	3560 ÷ 4900	3260 ÷ 4550	2550 ÷ 4100	3310 ÷ 3800 (if A>2500) 3810 ÷ 4800 (if A>2200)



Misure (mm) Dimensions (mm) Größe (mm) Dimensie (mm)				
Α	P - 900			
В	L-A			
Е	360			
Χ	L - 170			
L	A+B (Max 4300)			

NOTE

For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.

Use if two balancing springs are required.

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES Length (mm) Item

2.315 2.815

edge.

3.815	428090
4.815	428091
The rectangular beams are so	upplied with protective rubber and for balancing
reasons it is not possible to in	istall on the beam profile the "active" safety

Item code

428088 428089 6

Beam bracket for rectangular beam



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428342 428137

Rectangular standard beam

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGUAL BEAMS







Luminous cord 12 m pack



Rectangular beam light connection kit



Balancing spring for B614



Double spring fittings pack

390992

390993

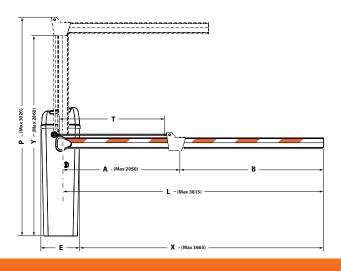
390184

721209

490186

NUMBER OF NEEDED SPRINGS

Number of springs	Beam (mm)	With lights (mm)	With skirt (mm)	Beam with end foot (mm)	Beam with skirt and end foot (mm)	With articulation kit (mm)
					_	1850 ÷ 2815
_						2816 ÷ 3315
1 ≧	1 ≦ 1850 ÷ 4300 18	1800 ÷ 4100	1650 ÷ 3800	1350 ÷ 3700	1750 ÷ 3350	(if A≤ 1600)
-						3316 ÷ 3815
						(if A≤ 1250)
						2816 ÷ 3315
₂ ≦ ≦	2 ≦ 4310 ÷ 4810	4110 ÷ 4810	2010 - 4010	0700 - 4010	3360 ÷ 4700 —	(if A> 1600)
2 🚅 4310 ÷ 4610	4110 - 4010	3810 ÷ 4810	3700 ÷ 4810	3300 ÷ 4700 —	3316 ÷ 3815	
						(if A> 1250)



Misure (mm) Dimensions (mm) Größe (mm) Dimensie (mm)				
Α	P - 970			
В	L - A			
Т	A - 50			
Е	360			
Χ	L - 150			

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately Use if two balancing springs are required.

615BPR





Automatic Barrier 230V

Max beam length

5 m

Opening time

2,5 - 5,7 s

Use frequency

40% - 50%



- Hydraulic operator with opening and closing lock.
- Ideal for medium transit frequency and for controlling small and medium private areas.
- Standard version equipped with limit switches and anti-crushing hydraulic safety device



Model	615BPR Standard Orange RAL 2004	615BPR Standard Grey RAL 9006	615BPR Rapid	
Power supply voltage		220-240V	~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor		Asynchronous	s single phase	
Motor rotation speed	1.400) rpm (*)	2.800 rpm (*)	
Max. power		220) W	
Max. torque	0 ÷ 40	00 Nm (*)	0 ÷ 300 Nm (*)	
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5	lpm (*)	3 lpm (*)	
Material type		St	eel	
Type of treatment		orimer + polyester painting 1 - RAL 9006	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004	
Encoder		No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device		
Type of deceleration		Electronic -	- Adjustable	
Type of beam		lar with skirt - Articulated - with lights	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Rectangula articulated - Round	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C		
Thermal protection		120°C		
Cooling		-		
Protection class		IP	44	
Weight		34	Kg	
Type of oil		FAAC	HP OIL	
Dimensions (LxDxH)		270 x 140 :	x 1015 mm	
Beam max length	!	5 m	2.5 m	
Opening time	5,7	s (90°)	3 s (90°)	
Use frequency	Į	50%	40%	
Electronic equipment		615BPR incorporated		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
615BPR Standard Orange RAL 2004	104906	
615BPR Standard Grey RAL 9006	104910	
615BPR Rapid Orange RAL 2004	104907	
615BPR Rapid Grey RAL 9006	104911	

PACKS

615BPR includes: barrier body, hydraulic transmission system complete with hydraulic control unit and double-acting piston, integrated 615BPR control unit, installation accessories, a triangular release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 303

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



615BPR control unit (incorporated in automation) Info at page 157

790281

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m



Skirt kit length 3 m



Adjustable fork for beam support



Support plate for fork



Adjustable end foot for beam support



Foundation plate

428441

428446

428806

737621

428805

490073

>>







Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

401066

713002

NOTE

IMPORTANT: the rectangular and S beams have an anti-impact rubber profile; for balancing reasons, "active" safety edges cannot be installed on the beam profile.

For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Laser Sensors page 194 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

615BPR

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

ltem code	
428045	
428042	
428043	
428002	
	428045 428042 428043

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Fixing bracket for round beams S 615/620/ B614



Beam light connection kit 615

428445

390081







Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S (mm)	Round beam S with end foot (mm)	Round beam S with skirt (mm)	Round beam S with skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code	
5,5	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300		721008	
6,0	2.310 ÷ 3.300			0 ÷ 2.300	721005	
7,0	3.310 ÷ 4.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	721006	
8,0	4.310 ÷ 5.000	3.310 ÷ 4.300	3.310 ÷ 4.300		721018	

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS WITH LIGHTS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S with lights (mm)	Round beam S with lights and end foot (mm)	Round beam S with lights and skirt (mm)	Round beam S with lights, skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code	
5,5	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300			721008	
6,0	2.310 ÷ 3.300		0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300	721005	
7,5	3.310 ÷ 4.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	721007	
8,0	4.310 ÷ 5.000	3.310 ÷ 4.300	3.310 ÷ 4.300		721018	

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard

Length (mm)	Item code	
2.315	428088	
2.815	428089	
3.815	428090	
4.815	428091	

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428342 428137

>>

390081







Luminous cord 12 m pack



Rectangular beam light connection kit

390993

390184

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

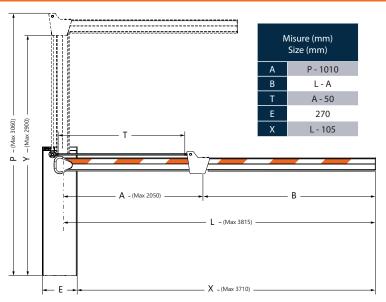
Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGUAL BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Rectangular beams	Rect. beams with lights (mm)	Rect. beams with skirt (mm)	Rect. Beams with end foot (mm)	Rect. beams with skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code	
5,5	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 1.815	1.315 ÷ 1.815	721008	
6,0	2.316 ÷ 2.815	2.316 ÷ 2.815	2.316 ÷ 2.815	1.816 ÷ 2.315	1.816 ÷ 2.315	721005	
7,0	2.816 ÷ 3.815	2.816 ÷ 3.670		2.316 ÷ 2.815		721006	
7,5			2.816 ÷ 3.815		2.316 ÷ 3.315	721007	
8,0	3.816 ÷ 4.815	3.671 ÷ 4.815		2.816 ÷ 3.815		721018	

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

ARTICULATED BEAMS



ARTICULATED 615 BALANCING SPRINGS

	BALANCING SPRINGS CODES						
	mm	3815	3315	2815	2315	1815	
	750	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008	
	1000	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008	
٧	1250	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008	
	1500	721007	721006	721006	721005	721005	
	1750	721007	721006	721006	721006	721005	
	2050	721007	721007	721006	721006		
		L					

620 Standard





Automatic Barrier 230V

Max beam length

4 - 5 m

Opening time

3,5 - 4,5 s

Use frequency

70%



- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- The ideal solution for heavy but not continuous traffic.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATI	ONS
Model	620 Standard
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1400 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 220 / 0 ÷ 180 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75-1 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Articulated - Round - Round pivotin
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	-
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	5 m
Opening time	3,5 s (90° - 3 m) - 4,5 s (90° - 4 m)
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
620 standard L/R	See table below	

PACKS

620 Standard includes: barrier body - for a rectangular / round / pivoting round / S-round beam (620 Standard) - for a jointed rectangular beam (jointed 620 Standard), oil-hydraulic movement transmission system complete with a balancing spring, incorporated 624BLD electronic board, installation accessories, one triangular release key.

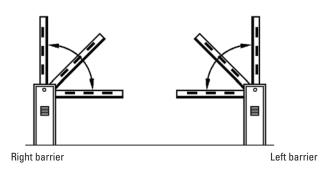
Typical Installation Examples page. 304

BARRIER ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	LH version code	RH version code
		1.315 ÷ 2.055	1046268	-
	_	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046208	1046408
	620 rectangular standard	2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046278	1046478
	_	3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046288	1046488
		3.825 ÷ 4.815	1046228	1046428
		1.315 ÷ 2.055	1046268	-
	_	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046208	1046408
	620 rectangular standard	2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046278	1046478
	with lights	3.065 ÷ 3.665	1046288	1046488
		3.675 ÷ 4.490	1046228	1046428
	-	4.500 ÷ 4.815	1047508	1047518
		1.815 ÷ 2.805	1046208	1046408
	620 rectangular standard with skirt	2.815 ÷ 3.555	1046218	1046418
		3.565 ÷ 3.815	1046228	1046428
20 Standard	_	3.825 ÷ 4.815	1047508	1047518
izo Stanuaru	620 round S	0 ÷ 2.300	1046268	-
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
		2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046278	1046478
	620 round 5 —	3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046288	1046488
	_	3.810 ÷ 4.300	1046228	1046428
	_	4.310 ÷ 5.000	1046228	1046428
		0 ÷ 2.300	1046268	-
	_	2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
	620 round S with skirt —	2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046218	1046418
	620 round S with Skirt —	3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046228	1046428
	_	3.810 ÷ 4.300	1047508	1047518
	_	4.310 ÷ 5.000	1047508	1047518
		1.500 ÷ 2.240	1046268	-
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046208	1046408
	<u> </u>	2.750 ÷ 3.000	1046278	1046478
20 Ctondord ADTICIII ATED	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1315 ÷ 1814 mm	2.825 ÷ 3.815	1047048	1047148
320 Standard ARTICULATED	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1815 ÷ 2075 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047048	1047148

(*) A = H - 1125 (mm) where H is the floor to ceiling height.

For correct balancing, the installation of a foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt, requires a barrier cabinet for beam lengths greater than 0.5m.



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

620 Standard

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated) Info at page 157

2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate



Skirt kit length 2 m



Skirt kit length 3 m

428441

428446



Adjustable fork for beam support



Support plate for fork



Adjustable end foot for beam support



Anti-vandalism valve



Anti-panic unit



Release lock with customised key (from n. 1 to n. 10)

428805

401051

424641-50



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

713002

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Length (mm) Item code 3.000 428176

It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.

Pivoting round beams



Beam bracket for pivot round beam -(STAINLESS STEEL)



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

390828

NOTE

For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m. The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code	
2.300	428045	
3.300	428042	
4.300	428043	
5.000	428002	

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.

>>



Luminous cord 12 m pack



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)



Fixing bracket for round beams \$ 615/620/ B614



Beam light connection kit

390993

490117

428445

390992

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code	
2.315	428088	
2.815	428089	
3.815	428090	
4.815	428091	

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428342 428137

>>



Beam light connection



Luminous cord 12 m pack



Rectangular beam light connection kit

390992 3

390993 390184

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.

OTHER ACCESSORIES but pag

Key operated buttons page 179

Laser Sensors page 194 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

620 Rapid





Automatic Barrier 230V

Max beam length

3 - 3,8 m

Opening time

2 - 3 s

Use frequency

Continuous use



- · Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- Ideal for heavy traffic, where fast opening is a must.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATI	IONS
Model	620 Rapid
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1.400 - 2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 150 / 0 ÷ 140 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5 - 2 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Articulated - Round - Pivoting round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	With forced air
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	3.8 m
Opening time	2 s (90° - 3 m) - 3 s (90° - 4 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
620 Rapid L/R	See table below	

PACKS

620 Rapid includes: barrier body - for a rectangular / round / pivoting round / S-round beam (620 Rapida) - for a jointed rectangular beam (jointed 620 Rapida), oil-hydraulic movement transmission system complete with a balancing spring, incorporated 624BLD electronic board, installation accessories, one triangular release key.

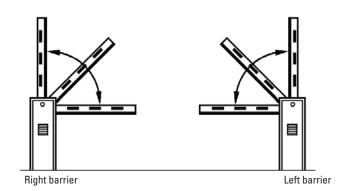
Typical Installation Examples page. 304

BARRIER ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	LH version code	RH version code
	620	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046338	1046538
	rectangular	2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046348	1046548
	standard	3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046358	1046558
	620	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046338	1046538
620		2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046348	1046548
Rapid with lights 620 round S 620 round pivoting	3.065 ÷ 3.665	1046358	1046558	
	2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046338	1046538	
	2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046348	1046548	
	620	2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046338	1046538
	round pivoting	2.750 ÷ 3.000	1046348	1046548

(*) A = H - 1155 mm where H is the floor to ceiling height.

For correct balancing, the installation of a foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt, requires a barrier cabinet for beam lengths greater than 0.5m.



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

The 620 Rapid barrier does not allow the installation of end foot and/or skirt kit.

620 Rapid

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated) Info at page 157

2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate



Adjustable fork for beam support



Support plate for fork

490058

428806

737621

..



Anti-vandalism valve



Anti-panic unit



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)



Release lock with customised key (from n. 1 to n. 10)

424641-50

401066

401051

713002

NOTE

The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

code
045
042

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.

For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam or on a round beam with skirt, for lenghts greater than 2,800 mm, requires a barrier cabinet for a beam lenght greater than 0.5m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1m (0,5 m lighhts \pm 0,5 m end foot).







Beam light connection kit

428445

390992

>>



Luminous cord 12 m pack



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

390993

490117

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard

Length (mm)	ltem code	
2.315	428088	
2.815	428089	
3.815	428090	

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428342 428137

>>



Beam light connection



Luminous cord 12 m



Rectangular beam light connection kit

390992

390993

390184

NOTE

The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES

Length (mm)



3.000 428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.

Item code

Pivoting round beams



Beam bracket for pivot round beam -(STAINLESS STEEL)



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

428163

390828

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Laser Sensors page 194 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

B680H









Automatic 24V Hybrid Barrier

Max beam length

2 - 8 m

Opening time

1,5 - 6 s

Use frequency



- 2,000,000 cycles thanks to the Brushless + Hydraulic motor and "unlimited" springs
- Removable cabinet available in 4 colours or stainless steel.
- High logistic optimization: a single barrier model suitable for all lengths.

Continuous use















Watch the video vimeo.com/faacgroup/b680h-en

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model (B680H
ower supply voltage	Switching: 100 ÷ 240V~ 50/60 Hz
lectric motor	Brushless 36V
Notor rotation speed	1000 ÷ 6000 rpm
Nax. power	240 W
Notor-pump unit capacity	3.2 lpm
Naterial type	Steel
ype of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting or stainless steel cabinet
ncoder	Magnetic absolute encoder
ype of deceleration	Electronic - via encoder
ype of beam	Round
perating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +65°C
rotection class	IP56 (TÜV certified)
Veight	85 Kg (65 Kg pillar + 20 Kg cabinet)
ype of oil	FAAC HP OIL
imensions (LxDxH)	469 x 279 x 1100 mm
Beam max length	2 ÷ 8 m
pening time	1,5 s (90° - 2m) - 6 s (90° - 8m)
lse frequency	100%
lectronic equipment	E680

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code B680H 104680

PACKS

B680H includes: barrier cabinet with electronic equipment and absolute encoder, hydraulic drive transmission system, installation accessories, triangular release key.

DOES NOT include beam bracket, balancing spring (sold together with another code) and the cabinet.

Typical Installation Examples page. 305

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E680S Control Unit Info at page 159

63003452

CABINETS



Red cabinet RAL 3020

416016



Cabinet Blue RAL 5011



Cabinet White RAL 9010

Wille HAL 30

<u>416017</u> <u>416018</u>

>>



Cabinet Grey RAL 9006



Stainless steel cabinet

416019 416020

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES

Lameth /mm)



Lengin (mm)	item code	
3.000	428176	
It is not possible to install pivoting beams.	skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new rou	ınd

Itam anda

Pivoting round beams



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)



S Spring (required for pivoting round beams)

<u>428163</u> <u>63000169</u>

>>



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

390828

B680H

BEAMS S: UP TO 5 M PASSAGE WIDTH



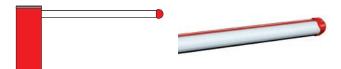
Accessories for round beams S based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
up to 4.5 m	Χ	Χ	Χ
from 4.5 m to 5 m	Х		
from 4.5 m to 5 m modular (with collar assembly)			

Pocket and balancing S spring

- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 75 mm round section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

428436

WHOLE BEAMS S



Model	Item code	
Whole Beam S 2.3 m	428045	
Whole Beam S 3.3 m	428042	
Whole Beam S 4.3 m	428043	
Whole Beam S 5.3 m	428044	

MODULAR BEAMS S



BEAMS L: FROM 5 M UP TO 8 M PASSAGE WIDTH

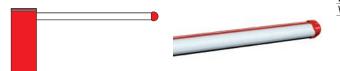


Accessories for round beams L based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
from 5 m to 7 m	Χ	Χ	X
from 7 m to 7.5 m	X	X (without end foot)	X (without skirt)
from 7.5 m to 8 m	X	·	X

- Pocket and balancing L spring
- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 85 x 95 mm elliptical section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

428437

WHOLE BEAMS L



Model	Item code	
Whole Beam L 5.3 m	428047	
vvnoie Beam L 5.3 m	428047	

MODULAR BEAMS L





Model	ltem code	
Joint L	428616	
Initial Beam L 4 m	428048	
Final Beam L 2.3 m	428049	
Final Beam L 3.3 m	428050	
Final Beam L 4.3 m	428051	

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate



Skirt kit length 2 m



Skirt kit length 3 m



Adjustable fork for beam support



Support plate for fork



Adjustable end foot for beam support

490139

428806

737621

428805



Articulated kit for round beam S (max 4 m)



Integrated flashing traffic light



Beam light connection



Luminous cord 12 m pack



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit



XBAT connection kit (to be ordered with 390923)

428444

410033

390992

390993

390923

390080

€ 37.00



Adhesive reflector kit

(6 pcs.)



Supplementary triangular release key

(10 pcs. pack)



Release lock with customised key

71209101-10



Anti-vandal valve protects the hydraulic system if the beam is forced

401069



Anti-panic unit

401051

NOTE

490117

It is also possible to connect the XLED external flashing light

The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons page 179

Laser Sensors page 194

Transmitters and receivers page 171

Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197

Various accessories page 198



Enclosures



Mod. L

Model	Enclosure Mod.L
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	Triangular key lock as standard Key lock with coded key (optional)
limensions (LxDxH)	213 x 118 x 270 mm

Model	Item code	
Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118	



Mod. E

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	Enclosure Mod.E	
Protection class	IP55	
Cover closing	With 4 self-tapping screws	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	204 x 85 x 265 mm	

Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units 720119	
Enclosure filod. E for electronic control units 720119	



Mod. LM

Model Enclosure Mod.LM Protection class IP55 Cover closing Triangular key lock as standard Key lock with coded key (optional) Dimensions (LxDxH) 246 x 142 x 353 mm Model Item code Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units 720309

ACCESSORIES



Release lock with key for mod. L and LM

712805

Board table

TYPE OF APPLICATION	SWINGING				
Electronic control unit	E045S	E145S	E024S	E124S	
Electric motor	230V~	230V~	24V 	24V 	
Programming	Via display	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC	Via micro switches	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC	
"Automatic-semi-automatic" operating logics	YES	YES	YES	YES	
"Dead man" operating logics	YES	YES	YES	YES	
"Customizable" operating logics	NO NO	YES	NO	YES	
Opening and closing safety devices	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Operating logic of safety devices	YES	YES	NO	YES	
Free leaf / partial opening	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Electric lock 12V~ (opening and/or closing)	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Electric lock 12V (opening and/or closing)	NO	YES	YES (24V ====)	YES (24V ====)	
Indicator Light	YES	YES	NO	YES	
Courtesy light or timed contact	NO NO	YES	YES	YES	
Opening and closing limit switch	N0	YES	NO	YES	
Timed deceleration	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Electronic obstacle detection	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES	YES	
Deceleration with gate position "reading"	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES (with SAFEcoder)	YES	YES	
Possibility to connect to external timer	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Possibility of closing leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Possibility of opening leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Torque adjustment (separate for each motor)	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Fail Safe (automatic photocell test)	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Input status signalling	Led/Display/Simply Connect	Led /Display/Simply Connect	LED	Led /Display/Simpl Connect	
Diagnostics	YES	YES (advanced)	NO	YES (advanced)	
Opening and closing position learning cycle	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Operator Tests	YES	YES	NO	YES	
Pre-flashing (5 s)	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES	YES (adjustable)	
Cycle counting	N0	YES	NO	YES	
Service request	N0	YES	NO	YES	
Programming via PC/MAC	N0	N0	NO	NO	
BUS 2easy	YES	YES	YES	YES	
OmniDEC	YES	YES	YES	YES	
Connectivity input (Simply Connect)	YES	YES	NO	YES	
Programmable inputs	SI (Simply Connect)	SI (Simply Connect)	NO	SI (PC/Simply Connect)	
Programmable outputs	SI (Simply Connect)	YES	NO	YES	
Primary/Secondary function	N0	YES	NO	N0	
Integrated programmable timer	NO	YES	NO	YES	

SLIDII	NG		BARRIERS		BOLLARDS
740D 578D 780D	E721	624BLD	E614	E680S	JE275
230V~	24V 	230V~	24V 	36V 	230V~
Via display	Via display	Via display	Via display	Via LCD display	Via LCD display
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
N0	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
YES	YES	Closing only	Closing only	Closing only	Closing only
YES	YES	N0	NO	NO NO	N0
YES	YES	N0	/	NO NO	N0
YES	NO	NO	/	NO	NO
NO	NO	NO NO	1	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	N0	YES	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	NO	Encoder	YES
YES	YES	YES	NO	Encoder	YES
Encoder	YES	NO	YES	Encoder	NO
Encoder	YES	NO	YES (default)	Encoder	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
/	/	/	/		/
/	/	/	/	1	/
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
LED	LED	LED	LED	LED	LED
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
N0	YES	NO	YES	YES	N0
YES	N0	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES (adjustable)
N0	YES	N0	YES	YES	N0
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
N0	N0	N0	NO	N0	N0
NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	YES	NO NO	YES	NO	NO
N0	NO	N0	NO	YES	NO
NO	N0	NO	N0	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	NO	N0	NO	NO	NO

E045S

Electronic control unit



790077	
	790077









TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	E045S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4W Stand by W
Motor max power	800W
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V ==== - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Max. electric lock load	FAAC lock (12V~ - 24V ====)
Programming	LED display and buttons, via Simply Connect connectivity devices
Status signalling	Display and LED
Terminal board inputs	Open, Open pedestrian leaf, Stop (closed), BUS 2easy, Power + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Lamp, Motors, Accessories power supply 24V2 ,Indicator light 24V , Electric lock power supply 12V~
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC decoding, USB-A and Simply Connect
Protection Fuses	1 (2.5A)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Note: The E045S control unit can control one or two operators

FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

	Semiautomatic, Automatic, Semi-automatic step-by-step, step-by-step Auto, Auto Security
Operating logic	stepper, Semi-automatic B, C Deadman
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)
	Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec).
Working time learning	Self-learning working and deceleration time of two leaves in one complete working cycle only
	With SAFEcoder absolute encoder, the open/closed/deceleration positions are learned
Advanced programming	
Reversing stroke and ram stroke	Selectable (to facilitate the release and the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Pre-Flashing	
Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present
Files management through USB-A	
Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Configuration download from board	Selectable
Radio code download from board	Selectable
Simply Connect	
The Simply Connect quick connector allows the u	use of connectivity devices that permit remote programming and management via web and/or App of all the oud platform: carry out diagnosis, investigate faults, perform remote maintenance and schedule your work

IMPORTANT: the electronic board E045S, thanks to the new technologies is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with XP 20B D and XP 30B photocells ("BUS" connection). For the connection of the traditional photocells, the XIB BUS interface is provided.

E145S

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code	
E145S	790076	











TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	E145\$	
Power supply voltage	Power switching 90V~ to 260V~ 50(60) Hz	
Max. power	4W Stand by, <2W with sleep function (programmable through Simply Connect)	
Motor max power	800 W	
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V 500 mA BUS 2easy	
Max. electric lock load	FAAC Lock (12V~ - 24V ====) - non FAAC 24V ==== - 500 mA	
Programming	LCD display and buttons, via Simply Connect connectivity devices	
Status signalling	LCD Display and LED	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Open pedestrian gate, Stop (closed), BUS 2easy, Opening safeties, Closing safeties, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, Safety edge input on opening, Safety edge input on closing	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Accessories power 24V , 2 programmable OUTPUT (default:power indicator light and fails-safe), 2 electric locks	
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC decoding, connector for DECODER/MINIDEC/RP, USB-A, Simply Connect	
Protection Fuses	1 (10A)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Note: The electronic board E145S can control one or more swing operators, a sliding gear motor, or a mixture of swing-sliding systems.

FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

Basic programming	
Type of motors	Selectable (swing, sliding, mixed swing – sliding installation)
Operating logic	Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic step-by-step, Automatic safety, Automatic with pause reversal, Automatic step-by-step, Automatic safety step-by-step, Automatic, Automatic 1, Automatic with timer function, Semi-automatic B, Mixed (AP with pulse/CH with man present), Man Present C
Pause time	Independently programmable after total or partial opening (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Limit switch	limit switch function in opening and closing, selectable independently
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)
Working time learning	Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec). Self-learning of working and deceleration time of the two leaves thanks to a single complete work cycle) The SAFEcoder absolute encoder learns the open/closed/slowdown positions of the gate
Advanced programming	
Maximum power at initial thrust	Selectable
Reverse stroke and ram stroke	Independently selectable (facilitating the coupling and uncoupling of the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Storable codes	Number of radio codes programmed on OMINIDEC through XF Module display
Pre-Flashing	
Photocell in closing	Selectable Function
ADMAP Function	Selectable
Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present
Additional work time	Selectable (if ENCODERS or limit switches are not present)
OUT 1 and OUT2 programming	Independently selectable (17 statuses each)
Service request	Selectable (if the programmed number of cycles is reached, the system activates an 8 sec pre- flashing before any movement)
Cycle count	Selectable (upgrade of a ''countdown'' - max setting 99,000 cycles)
File management through USB-A	
Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Toard configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Board configuration download	Selectable
Board timer download	Selectable
Board radio code download	Selectable

The Simply Connect quick connector allows the use of connectivity devices that permit remote programming and management via web and/or App of all the automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: carry out diagnosis, investigate faults, perform remote maintenance and schedule your work

E024S

Electronic control unit



Watch the "E024S electronic equipment" tutorial video vimeo.com/faacgroup/e024s-en



Model	Item code	
E024S	790286	









TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	E024S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	150 W x 2
Max. accessories load	250 mA - 400 mA BUS 2easy
Programming	Programming via buttons
Operating logic	A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C
Programmable functions	(*) Logic (A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C), Speed (high/slow)*, pause time, 2nd leaf closing delay
Work time (time-out)	5 minutes (fixed)
Pause time	Varies according to learning (max. 10 min.)
Terminal board inputs	Open A, Open B, Stop, BUS (I/O)
Terminal board outputs	Motors, Flashing lights, Accessories power, electric lock, Contact service light (90 sec fix
Rapid connector	Power supply, XF 433 or XF 868 Module
Integrated radio coding	DS, SLH, RC, LC (max 250 channels)
Protection Fuses	F1 = self-resetting - F2 = T2A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

MPORTANT: the electronic board E024S, thanks to the new technologies , is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with XP 20B D and XP 30B photocells ("BUS" connection). For the connection of the traditional photocells, the XIB BUS interface is provided.

^{*} Motor types (391, 413, 415, 390, 770N, S450H); wind resistant, reverse stroke, soft touch, pre-flashing, leaf opening/closing delay, pause time

E124S



Model	Item code	
E124S Electronic control unit with enclosure	790305	















TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	E124\$	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	4 W Stand-by - approx. 400 W max W	
Motor max power	7 A	
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V 500 mA BUS 2easy	
Accessories power supply	24V 	
Programming	3 buttons (+,-, F) and LCD display, via Simply Connect devices	
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic 1 (A1), Automatic Step by Step (AP), Dead man (C), Automatic safety (S), Safety Step by Step (SP), Semiautomatic Step by Step (EP), Semiautomatic B (B), Mixed logic (BC), Custom	
Programmable functions	(*) Logic, pause time A, pause time B, thrust, speed, deceleration spaces, leaf delay, wind resistant, reverse-stroke, soft-touch, stroke at opening and closing, initial thrust, deceleration speed, LED, failsafe, programming of 2 Easy BUS devices, service request, power-safe, battery charger timer function, battery operation, clock, time-out, pre-flashing time, motor type, encoder sensitivity	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)	
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels	
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels	
Terminal board inputs	2easy BUS, Inputs fully programmable via Simply Connect devices (open A, open B, close, priority open, priority close, emergency close, emergency open, stop, safety open, safety close), Inputs for 4 limit switches (open, close, motor 1/motor 2), inputs for connecting 2 motors, encoders.	
Terminal board outputs	2 programmable multifunction outputs	
Rapid connector	FDS TECHNOLOGY (XF 433-868MHZ),OMNIDEC (XF433 or XF868), 5 pin board insertion for MINIDEC, DECODER, RP/RP2 receiver	
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Simply Connect	The Simply Connect quick connector allows the use of connectivity devices that allow the remote programming and management via web and/or app of all the automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: diagnosis, fault check, remote intervention and organisation of your activity	

740D

Electronic control unit



Watch the video-tutorial "740D Eletronic control unit" vimeo.com/faacgroup/740d-en



Model	Item code	
740D	202269	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	740D	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	10 W	
Motor max power	1.000 W	
Max. accessories load	0.5 A	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode	
Operating logic	Automatic/"Step by step" automatic/Semi-automatic/Safety/Semi-automatic B/ Manned C/ Step by step semi-automatic /Mixed logic B+C	
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust force, Gate direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output, Logic for safety devices at opening and Closing, Encodel (optional) for anti-crushing electronic safety device, Deceleration control and partial opening, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count	
Work time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)	
Pause time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)	
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial Open, Opening safety device, Closing safety device, Stop, Edge, Power supply + earth	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motor, Accessories power supply 24V Indicator light 24V / Timed output- Failsafe	
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for Minidec cards, Decoder or RP receivers,Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder (optional)	
Protection Fuses	2	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

E721

Electronic control unit



Watch the video-tutorial "E721 Eletronic control unit" vimeo.com/faacgroup/e721-en



Model	Item code	
E721 control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63002485	









Model	E721
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	220 W (C720) - 300W (C721)
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and LCD display
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic Timer (At), Automatic Safety (SA), Parking automatic (AP), Dead man, Automatic safety (S), Safety Step by Step (SP), Semiautomatic Step by Step (EP), Semiautomatic (B)/Mixed logic ©
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time A, Pause time B, Thrust, Opening speed, Closing speed, Deceleration spaces, Pre-flashing, Opening safety devices logic, Closing safety devices logic,Obstacle detection, Partia opening, Primary/Secondary
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2 Easy 5 inputs (open A, open B, close, stop, safety device at opening, safety device at closure)
Terminal board outputs	1 programmable output (failsafe, alarms, LED, courtesy light, can be activated with radio channel 2), flashing light
Rapid connector	OmniDEC (XF 433 or XF 868)
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

578D



Item code	
790922	



Model	578D	
Type of power supply	Integrated	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	10 W	
Motor max power	1.000 W	
Max. accessories load	0.5 A	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode	
Status signalling	Via display	
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic Step by Step, Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Safety, Semi-automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic	
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thrus Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and closi Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelerat Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Power accessories 24V , Indicator Light 24V , Timed outpu Electric lock control, Traffic light, Failsafe	
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers	
Protection Fuses	2	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Enclosures compatibility	mod. E - L - LM	

780D



Model	Item code	
780 D Control unit (incorporated in automation)	63000710	



Model	780D	
Type of power supply	Separated (connection to faston on the printed circuit)	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	10 W	
Motor max power	1.000 W	
Max. accessories load	0.5 A	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode	
Status signalling	Via display	
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic Step by Step, Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Safety, Se automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic	
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thru Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and clos Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelera Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, Safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Power accessories 24V , Indicator Light 24V , Timed output, Electric lock control, Traffic light, Failsafe	
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers	
Protection Fuses	2	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

E844 3PH



Model	Item code	
E844 3PH electronic board	202073	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	E844 3PH	
Power supply voltage	230V~ 3PH (+6% -10%) - 400V~ 3PH+N (+6% -10%) 50(60) Hz	
Max. power	3 W	
Motor max power	1500 W	
Max. accessories load	24 V === 500 mA	
ividx. dccessories load	Bus 2easy 500 mA	
Max. flashing light load	230 V ~ 60W max	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Stopping space with 844 R 3PH	8 cm	
Stopping space with 844 MC 3PH	8 cm	
Programmable functions	Logics (E, EP,A , AP, S, b, C), Pause time, Partial pause time, Failsafe, Soft start, Pre-limit switch deceleration, Encoder obstacle detection sensitivity, Partial opening width, Output1 configuration, Output2 configuration, Pre-flashing.	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial Open, Safeties in opening, Safeties in closing, Limit switch, Priority during opening, Priority during closing.	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, motor, accessories	

E850S



Model	Item code	
E850S electronic board	63003207	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	E850S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	18 W
Motor max power	1.5 KW
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	N° 3 buttons (P1, P2, ENTER) and display
Operating logic	Automatic, Semi-automatic, Automatic Step-by-Step, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Dead-man, Condominium
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Partial opening time, Pre-flashing, Closing photocells, Working time, Fail-Safe output, Service request.
Work time	Programmable
Pause time	Programmable
Terminal board inputs	Open, OpenB - Close, Safety in closing, Safety in opening, Stop, SAFE, 230V~ Power Supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, Electrobrake, 24V Power supply, Fail-Safe, Warning light / Status Output
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switch, Opening and closing deceleration
Protection Fuses	F1=F 10A-250V~ F2=T 0,5A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E600 - E700 HS - E1000



Model	Item code	
E600 electronic control unit (incorporated in D600 automation)	2024015	
E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in D700 HS automation)	63002425	
E1000 control unit (incorporated in D1000 automation)	2024025	







Model	E600	E700 HS	E1000
Power supply voltage		220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. accessories load		200 mA	
Accessories power supply		24V 	
Operating logic		Automatic, Semiautomatic	
Courtesy light timing		2 min	
Thrust power		Automatic	Automatic/Trimmer
Terminal board inputs		Open, Stop, Safety devices, Failsafe, Flashing light 24V ===	
Rapid connector		for receiver control units XF 433/XF 868, Battery module	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	

540BPR



Model	Item code	
540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated)	2022805	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	540BPR	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	4 W	
Motor max power	800 W	
Max. accessories load	200 mA	
Operating logic	B/C, B, C, EP, AP, P default = B/C	
Programmable functions	Logics, Working time, Pause time	
Work time (time-out)	Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min	
Pause time	Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec	
Terminal board inputs	Opening, Closing, Stop, Safety in closing, Limit switch, Power supply	
Terminal board outputs	Motor, Accessories power supply 24V	
Rapid connector	Single/two channels control unit receiver, Decoding control units	
Protection Fuses	F1= 6,3 A - 250V~ - F2= self-resetting	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

200MPS



Model	Item code	
200MPS electronic control unit	790905	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	200MPS	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Motor max power	800 W	
Max. accessories load	200 mA	
Accessories power supply	24V 	
Operating logic	A, and P	
Pause time	Adjustable from 0 to 60 sec	
Terminal board inputs	Open, Close, Stop, Safety in closing, Power supply	
Terminal board outputs	Motor, flashing light	
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10 A - 250V~ - F3 = 0.5 A - 250V~	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Protection class	IP55	

E550



Item code	
2022855	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	E550
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	12 W
Motor max power	800 W
Incorporated courtesy lamp max power	25 W
External courtesy light max power	250 W
Max. accessories load	300 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Terminal boards	Removable
Terminal board inputs	Open, Encoder, Closing and opening safety devices, Opening limit switches, Closing limit switches, 230 Vac - 60 W flashing lamp
Terminal board outputs	Motor, External courtesy lamp 230V~,
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receiver, RP/RP2
Protection Fuses	Network circuit / accessories
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E614



Model	ltem code	
E614 Control unit (built-in)	63001034	











Model	E614
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor max power	150 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	LED display and buttons
Operating logic	EP - A - AP - B - BC - C - P
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Opening/Closing power, Opening/Closing speed, Work time, Cycle counter for service, service request, warning light output, Failsafe output, Status output, Beam LED lighting output, traffic light head output, battery operation, pre-flashing time, Stop, exits delay, Primary-Secondary
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9,5 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9,5 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop1*, Loop2*, Open, Close, Stop, Emergency, Battery, BUS 2easy, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	24V Flashing-lamp, Motor, Accessories supply 24V ==== , 4 programmable outputs
Rapid connector	XF433/868 Module for OmniDEC decoding, USB, Traffic light indicator head, Beam LED lighting
Protection Fuses	1 (2,5A) + self-resetting fuses
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

615BPR



Model	Item code	
615BPR electronic control unit (incorporated)	790281	



615BPR
220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
4 W
800 W
250 mA
B/C - B - C - EP - AP - P - Default = EP
Operation for barrier or up-and-over doors, Logics, Working time, Pause time
Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min
Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec
Open, Close, Stop, Closing safety devices, Limit switches, Power supply
Motor, Flashing lamp, Courtesy light and accessories power supply
F1 = 6.3 A - 250 V~ - F2 = self-resetting
-20°C ÷ +55°C

624BLD

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code	
624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022715	

• It can be used together with all FAAC 620 barrier models





Model	624BLD	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power	7 W	
Motor max power	300 W	
Max. accessories load	500 mA	
Accessories power supply	24V 	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display	
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, FAAC-CITY, Manned, Remote, Custom	
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop I and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)	
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels	
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, fan, motor, 24V ==== power supply, fail-safe, status output, 24 Vdc indicator light, BUS, 4 programmable outputs in 18 different functions	
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for MINIDEC, DECODER or RP/RP2 receiver, Opening and closing limit switches, motor capacitor, beam release sensor	
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of "loop engaged" with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.	
Protection Fuses	F1=F 5A-250V~ F2=T 0.8A-250V~	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

E680S



Model	Item code	
E680S	63003452	











Model	E680\$	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
standby power	7 W	
Motor max power	240 W	
Max. accessories load	800 mA	
Accessories power supply	24V 	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, 1 automatic set-up key	
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, Manned, Remote, Custom	
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Opening/Closing power, Opening/Closing speed, Loop 1 and 2, Pre-flashing, Work time, Obstacle detection sensitivity, Cycle counter for service, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, Service request, Beam LED lighting output	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)	
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels	
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 50 levels	
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Closing safety devices, Stop, Emergency, Power supply 36V , Battery XBAT, BUS 2easy	
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp 24V, Brushless motor, Accessories power supply 24V , 4 programmable outputs of which one with relay	
Rapid connector	Encoder, Beam release sensor, Integrated flashing traffic light, USB (for updating firmware), 5-pin minidec, decoder, RP/RP2 receiver.	
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, Sensitivity independent of the loop geometry, Loop work frequency adjustment, Occupied loop message with LED display, Loop status can be directed on programmable outputs	
Protection Fuses	4 self-resetting	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

E4000I





E40001 control unit (incorporated in the operator) 63003390	Model	Item code
CANONI power supply heard (incorporated in the operator) 63003391	E4000l control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63003390
640001 power supply board (incorporated in the operator)	C4000I power supply board (incorporated in the operator)	63003391











TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	E4000I	
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz to board switching power supply unit	
Motor max power	150 W	
Accessories power supply	1A	
Max. accessories load	24V	
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and LCD display	
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semi-automatic (E), Semi-automatic (B), Man present (C)	
Programmable functions	Logics, Pause time A, Pause time B, Force, Opening speed, Closing speed, Opening slowing down space, Closing slowing down space, Slowing down speed, Opening direction, Opening safety logic, Closing safety logic, Pre-warning, Maximum force at start, Partial opening, Primary/Secondary, Forced commands (Hr), Sleep	
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)	
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)	
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels	
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels	
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2easy, 6 inputs (open A, open B, close, stop, safety opening, safety closing)	
Terminal board outputs	1 programmable output (failsafe, alarms, LED, courtesy light, can be activated with radio channel 2), flashing light	
Rapid connector	XBat battery power supply, XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC and Simply Connect decoding	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

JE



Model	Item code	
JE control unit	117300	



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	JE
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+ 6% - 10%) 50/60 Hz
Max. power	7W
Motor max power	1.200W
Accessories power supply	24V
Max. accessories load	500mA
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10A-250~ F2=T 0,8A-250~
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic J Series, Manned, Remote, Custom
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, motor, Accessories power supply 24 VDC, Fail-Safe, Status output, 24V led lighting output, BUS
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop I and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of "loop engaged" with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.

SAFEcoder

Magnetic Absolute Encoder



Item code	
404040	
404041	
404035	
	404040 404041

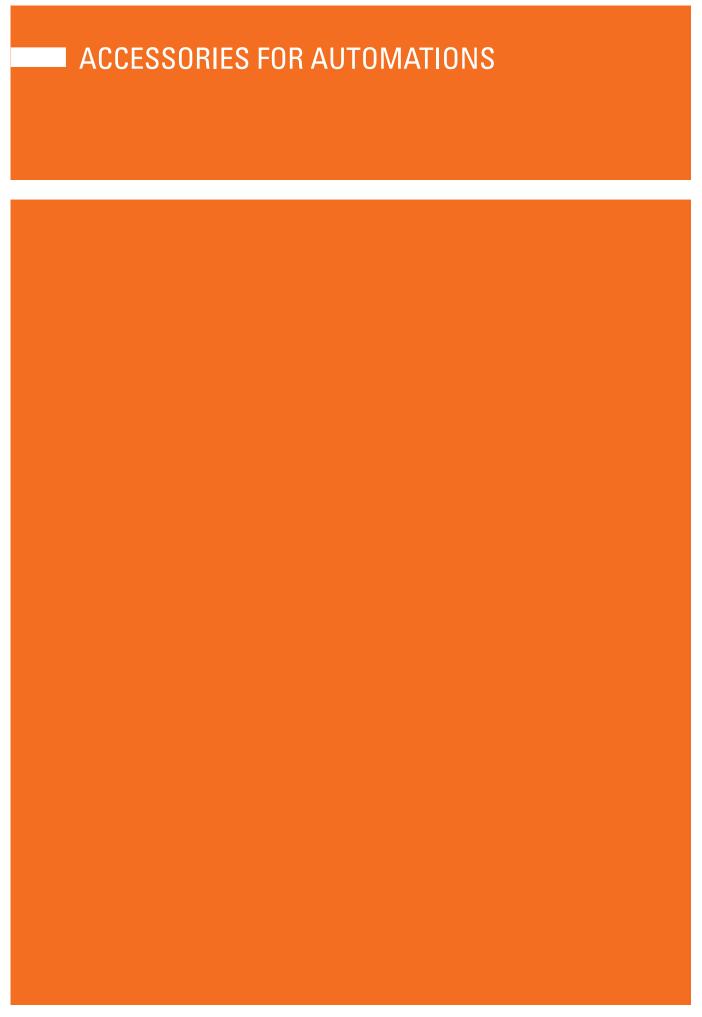






TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	SAFEcoder	
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy	
Protection class	IP 66	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Note: the SAFEcoder is only compatible with the E045S, E145S, E024S and E124S control units



Simply Connect devices

The Simply Connect devices work with a GSM mobile data network connection (XMBX) or with a WiFi - LAN connection (XWBL) to the home/business network.

XMBX and XWBL Simply Connect devices can be directly coupled with compatible automations (electronic control units).

The XMBX device has a GSM connection and comes with a built-in eSIM: no data SIM card needs to be purchased. Both devices are also equipped with BLE connectivity to manage automations closed to each other.

XMBX





Model	Description	Item code
XMBX	Simply Connect GSM/BLE device	787379

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS Model XMBX Power supply voltage 5VDC Absorbed current 100mA at 24V === (500mA at 5V ===) Connections LTE CAT M1 − CAT NB1 − EGPRS BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) − 2.4Ghz Installation type with coupling to compatible board Operating temperature -20°C ÷ +55°C

XWBL





Model	Description	Item code	
XWBL	Simply Connect WiFi/LAN/BLE device	787378	

Model	XWBL
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	100mA at 24V === (500mA at 5V ===)
Connections	WIFI 802.11 b/g/n – 2.4GHz BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) – 2.4Ghz LAN RJ45 connector - IEEE 802.3
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Simply Connect devices

XMULTICOM is an interface board onto which an XWBL or XMBX connectivity device can be plugged, to achieve Simply Connect connectivity with any automation not directly compatible with XMBX and XWBL devices

XRS485 is a control unit that can be used in conjunction with XMULTICOM, to control via Simply Connect FAAC automations that are not compatible with FDS radio devices.





XMULTICOM

CE

Model	Description	Item code	
XMULTICOM	XMULTICOM unit	790418	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS XMULTICOM 24VAC - 24VDC Power supply voltage Absorbed current 150 mA Connections no need for XWBL or XMBX device Removable connector Power supply - RS485 - Inputs / Outputs Terminal board inputs Terminal board outputs quick coupling for XWBL or XMBX Rapid connector Radio signal decoding SLH Installation type on DIN bar Protection class IP20 Operating temperature -20°C ÷ +55°C







Model	Description	Item code	Item code 787349	
XRS485	XRS485 interface board	787349		
XH3483	XKS485 Interrace board	787349		

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
XRS485		
5VDC		
50 mA		
RS485		
with coupling to compatible board		
-20°C ÷ +55°C		



ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS COMPATIBLE WITH SIMPLY CONNECT

E045S, E145, E145S, E124S (direct compatibility with XWBL only), E680S, E2SL, E1RD, E952.

To discover all the features, visit www.faacsimplyconnect.com



FAAC Automations compatible with Simply connect











All Simply Connect functions are available

The advantages of

for the professionals

Programming and remote management via the web and/or app of all automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: troubleshooting, fault investigation, remote maintenance and work scheduling.



ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS NOT COMPATIBLE WITH SIMPLY CONNECT

Not included in the "Compatible electronic boards" list or another type.

FAAC automations not compatible with Simply Connect or other types

XMULTICOM







XWBL XMBX







To discover all the features, visit www.faacsimplyconnect.com

Simply Connect

Remote connection via the web and/or app with automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: send commands, even with voice commands and control your automation remotely and grant or revoke access rights for other users.

for the user

433-868MHz FDS System

NEW





XT2 FDS 433-868



XT4 FDS 433-868

Use frequency 433,92 - 868,35 MHz

Type of code: FDS technology

FDS = FAAC DIGITAL SIGNATURE: Radio protocol based on frequency modulation with top performance in terms of range and battery life; radio transmission is protected with AES-128 symmetric encryption algorithm with 128bit key. The authenticity of the remote controls is verified by means of a chain of FAAC customized security certificates.

Advantages:

Maximum security against cloning obtained by the advanced security scheme empowered by the adoption of Secure Vault™ (PSA™ certified Level 3) and TrustZone® hardware technologies: the "state-of-the-art" to secure digital financial transactions and IoT High Security devices/networks.

Double frequency: transmitters and receivers are able to communicate at 868MHz-433MHz in time sharing, no more need to choose the working frequency in advance, thus simplifying the management of installation/maintenance activities.

Ease of registration: new simplified registration/management procedures of the radio transmitters both via SELF LEARNING and direct registration on the receiver.

SLH compatible: FDS transmitters can, in case of need, be used on exisiting SLH systems.

PHYGITAL solution: FDS transmitters are the first FAAC PHYGITAL trasmitters.

Thanks to the Simply Connect integration the complete remote management can be achieved (addition of individual or group of transmitters via Matrix-Code, possibility to remove, enable, disable transmitters and manage the operating time bands) with no need of using dedicated tools and being onsite.







	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code	
FAAC	XT2 FDS 433-868	· FDS -	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787017	
FAAC PATENT	XT4 FDS 433-868	- 1'03	4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787018	

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:





XF FDS 433-868



1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with the decoding system FDS, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model Description Item c	de
XF FDS 433-868 Frequency module 7870	5



RP FDS 433-868



2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)

Model	Description	Item code	
RP FDS 433-868	1 channel plug in	787021	
RP2 FDS 433-868	2 channels plug in	787022	







XRN 433-868

4) External receiver (system with integrated FDS-SLH-RC-DS decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code	
XR2N 433-868	XR2N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787023	
XR4N 433-868	XR4N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787024	

Model	XR2N 433-868	XR4N 433-868
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~	- 12 ÷ 24 V ~~
eceiving Frequency	433.92 M	1hz - 868.35 Mhz
Absorbed current		100 mA
Radio signal decoding	FDS-	-DS-SLH-RC
Storable codes	248	248 CH 1-2 / 248 CH 3-4
umber of channels	2	4
umber of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	
ontact ratings	0,5 A / 120 VA	
Protection class	IP 44	
perating ambient temperature	-20°	C ÷ +55 ° C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 7	70 x 32.5 mm

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable 412006



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections



Four channels extension module

787725

102845

433-868MHz FDS BD System

NEW





XT2 FDS BD 433-868



XT4 FDS BD 433-868

Use frequency 433,92 - 868,35 MHz

Type of code: FDS technology

FDS = FAAC DIGITAL SIGNATURE: Radio protocol based on frequency modulation with top performance in terms of range and battery life; radio transmission is protected with **AES-128 symmetric encryption algorithm with 128bit key**. The authenticity of the remote controls is verified by means of a chain of FAAC customized security certificates.

BD = BIDIRECTIONAL: Transmitters and receivers are "transceivers", are therefore able to exchange information with each other.

Advantages:

Maximum security against cloning obtained by the advanced security scheme empowered by the adoption of Secure Vault™ (PSA™ certified Level 3) and TrustZone® hardware technologies: the "state-of-the-art" to secure digital financial transactions and IoT High Security devices/networks.

Double frequency: transmitters and receivers are able to communicate at 868MHz-433MHz in time sharing, no more need to choose the working frequency in advance, thus simplifying the management of installation/maintenance activities.

Bidirectional: BD transmitters are able to:

- Provide feedback by the receiver of the reception of a command
- Query the status (closed/not closed) of the automation

TAG integrated: BD transmitters are equipped with an integrated TAG compatible with XTR B readers.

Ease of registration: new simplified registration/management procedures of the radio transmitters both via SELF LEARNING and direct registration on the receiver.

SLH compatible: FDS transmitters can, in case of need, be used on exisiting SLH systems.

PHYGITAL solution: FDS transmitters are the first FAAC PHYGITAL trasmitters.

Thanks to the **Simply Connect integration** the complete remote management can be achieved (addition of individual or group of transmitters via Matrix-Code, possibility to remove, enable, disable transmitters and manage the operating time bands) with no need of using dedicated tools and being onsite.







	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code	
	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787019			
PATENT	XT4 FDS BD 433-868	- FDS	4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787020	

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:





XF FDS 433-868



1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with the decoding system FDS, recognizable by the dedicated logo)





RP FDS 433-868

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)

Model	Description	Item code	
RP FDS 433-868	1 channel plug in	787021	
RP2 FDS 433-868	2 channels plug in	787022	









XRN 433-868

4) External receiver (system with integrated FDS-SLH-RC-DS decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code	
XR2N 433-868	XR2N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787023	
XR4N 433-868	XR4N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787024	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2N 433-868	XR4N 433-868
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ~~	
Receiving Frequency	433.92 N	Mhz - 868.35 Mhz
Absorbed current		100 mA
Radio signal decoding	FDS	-DS-SLH-RC
Storable codes	248	248 CH 1-2 / 248 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 120 VA	
Protection class	IP 44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x	70 x 32,5 mm

ACCESSORIES







Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections



Four channels extension module

787725

102845

868MHz SLH LR System



Use frequency 868.35 MHz

Type of code: SLH LR technology (FAAC Patent)

SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver. Advantages: cloning almost impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.

LR = LONG RANGE: the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics FAAC patent; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. Fully compatible with previous SLH.



Watch the video " SLH Transmitters duplication"

vimeo.com/faacgroup/slh-en



	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code	
	XT2 868 SLH LR		2 channel transmitter	White	787009	
FAAC PATENT	Λ12 000 3LΠ LN	- SLH	(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870091	
PATENT	XT4 868 SLH LR	- ЗІП	4 channel transmitter	White	787010	
	A14 000 SLH LN		(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870101	

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:





XF 868 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code	
XF 868	Frequency module	787832	

RP 868 SLH

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)



Model	Description	ltem code	
RP 868 SLH	1 channel plug in	787854	
RP2 868 SLH	2 channels plug in	787855	

PLUS1 868 MHz



3) Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787834
DECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with "relay" for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
PLUS1 868	DECODER SLH		
20 ÷ 30V === - 24V~ (± 10%)	20 ÷ 30V ====		
10 mA / V === - 25 mA / V~	30 mA		
50	-		
Via DECODER	SLH		
-	1000 codes		
-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal		
	20 ÷ 30V === - 24V~ (± 10%) 10 mA / V === - 25 mA / V~ 50 Via DECODER		





XR 868 C

4) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code	
XR2 868 C	2 channels 868 MHz	787754	
XR4 868 C	4 channels 868 MHz	787755	
7114 000 U	4 Chamileis 600 Willz	707733	Ī

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS						
Model	XR2 868 C	XR4 868 C				
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ====				
Receiving Frequency	868.	35 ± 0.2 Mhz				
Absorbed current		100 mA				
Radio signal decoding	D	DS-SLH-RC				
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4				
Number of channels	2	4				
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)				
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 2	24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ====				
Protection class	IP 44					
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C					
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm				

ACCESSORIES





390205



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable 412006



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections



e for RP Four channels viring extension module

787725 102845

433MHz SLH LR System



Use frequency 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLH LR technology (FAAC Patent)

SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver. Advantages: cloning almost impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.

LR = LONG RANGE: the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics FAAC patent; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. Fully compatible with previous SLH.



Watch the video " SLH Transmitters duplication"

vimeo.com/faacgroup/slh-en



	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code	
	2 channel transmitter	XT2 433 SLH LR SLH	2 channel transmitter	White	787007	
FAAC PATENT	A 1 2 433 SLFI LN		(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870071	
PATENT				4 channel transmitter	White	787008
	Л14 400 OLП LN		(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870081	

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:





XF 433 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code	
XF 433	Frequency module	787831	

RP 433 SLH

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)



Model	Description	Item code	
RP 433 SLH	1 channel plug in	787852	
RP2 433 SLH	2 channels plug in	787853	

PLUS1 433 MHz



3) Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Vlodel	Description	Item code
PLUS1 433 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787833
ECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with "relay" for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	PLUS1 433	DECODER SLH
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V === - 24V~ (± 10%)	20 ÷ 30V ====
Absorbed current	10 mA / V === - 25 mA / V~	30 mA
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	-
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	SLH
Storable codes	-	1000 codes
Connection	-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal





XR 433 C

4) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Description	Item code	
2 channels 433 MHz	787752	
4 channels 433 MHz	787753	
	2 channels 433 MHz	2 channels 433 MHz 787752

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS						
Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C				
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V				
Receiving Frequency	433.9	2 ± 0.1 Mhz				
Absorbed current	1	100 mA				
Radio signal decoding	DS	DS-SLH-RC				
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4				
Number of channels	2	4				
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed					
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24	4V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ====				
Protection class	IP44					
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C					
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 7	70 x 32,5 mm				
otection class perating ambient temperature	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V = IP44					

ACCESSORIES





390205



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable 412003



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections



Four channels extension module

787725 102845

SLHP LR System



Use frequency 868.35 MHz or 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLHP LR technology (FAAC Patent)

The SLHP LR System The SLHP system comes from SLH LR (FAAC-Patent) technology and was born for the realization of highly professional installations where it is required to program the remote controls and memory cards with codes using dedicated programming unit and / or through PC software. This also allows the creation of archives to PC codes on each plant built, consequently facilitating the management of the system (adding remote radio

A SLHP installation will therefore be composed of: 1 multichannel receiver (433MHz or 868MHz) + DECODER SLHP a number equal to the number of users to control.

The transmitters are the same XT SLH LR listed at page 171 and page 173 (Depending on the chosen frequency 433MHz or 868MHz)



	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code	
	XT2 433 SLH LR		2 channel transmitter	White	787007	
	X12 433 3LH LN		(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870071	
	XT4 433 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter	White	787008	
FAAC	X14 433 SLH LN	0111	(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870081	
PATENT	XT2 868 SLH LR	— SLH	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787009	
	ATZ 000 SLFI LN			Black	7870091	
	VT4 000 CILLIP	_	4 channel transmitter	White	787010	
	XT4 868 SLH LR		(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870101	

PLUS₁

Multi-channel receiver (for SLHP installations) to be combined to the decoding unit



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 MHz	PLUS1 868 receiver Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787834
PLUS1 433 MHz	PLUS1 433 receiver Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787833

Model	PLUS1 868	PLUS1 433
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V === - 24V~ (± 10%)	
Absorbed current	10 mA / V === - 25 mA / V~	
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	
Storable codes	-	

Connection

DECODER SLHP



Decoder card Single channel with relay output to manage FAAC electronic control units and auxiliary devices.

Model	Description	Item code
	1000 codes memory capacity expandable up to	
DECODER SLHP	max 2000 codes (with optional MEX SLH)	785535
	with connector for programming unit SLHP	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	DECODER SLHP	
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V ====	
Absorbed current	30 mA	
Radio signal decoding	SLH	
Storable codes	1000 codes (expandable up to 2000)	
Connection	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal	

PROGRAMMING DEVICES for SLHP Systems





The programming of SLHP system is done through:

Model	Description	Item code
Programming unit SLHP	for DECODER SLHP	404015
Radiocoder 868 SLH	for the transmission of custom codes from	103054
Radiocoder 433 SLH	the programming unit or from the PC to the decoder SLHP and transmitters SLH LR.	103337
SLHP Software	to program DECODER SLHP and SLH LR transmitters*	785538

ACCESSORIES



Mex SLH - Additionaly memory 1000 codes for DECODER SLHP

799349

NOTE

(*) The programming unit for SLHP DECODER (cod.404015) is always required even when using the PC software. In this case the programming unit serves as an interface between DECODER SLHP and PC.

433MHz RC System



Use frequency 433,92 MHz

Type of code: RC technology

RC = ROLLING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT4 433 RC	RC	4-channel transmitter (multiple saleable quantity 15 pcs.)	Grey	787456

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:





XF 433 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code	
XF 433	Frequency module	787831	

RP 433 RC

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)

Model	Description	Item code	
RP1 433 RC	1 channel plug in	787856	
RP2 433 RC	2 channels plug in	787857	





XR 433 C

3) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in enclosure for outdoor use).

Model	Description	Item code
XR2 433 C	2 channels 433 MHz	787752
XR4 433 C	4 channels 433 MHz	787753

Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V	~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ===
Receiving Frequency	433.	92 ± 0.1 Mhz
Absorbed current		100 mA
Radio signal decoding	D	S-SLH-RC
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 2	24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V ====
Protection class		IP44
Operating ambient temperature	-20°	° C ÷ +55 ° C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x	70 x 32,5 mm

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable 412003



Sun visor/Transparent wall support



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections

390211 787

787725





XK10 - XK11





TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	IS			
Model	XK10	XK10 INOX	XK11	XK11 INOX
	wall or on		wall or on	
Installation type	column	-	column	-
	installation		installation	
Microswitches for exchange	1	-	2	-
Contact ratings	100 mA	-	100 mA	-
Protection class	IP54	-	IP54	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	-	-20 °C +55 °C	-
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-

Description	ltem code	
Key operated button	401302	
INOX key and command button	401044	
Key operated button	401303	
INOX key and command button	401045	
	Key operated button INOX key and command button Key operated button	Key operated button 401302 INOX key and command button 401044 Key operated button 401303

Provided without lock

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2

401080



Foundation plate for column

737100



401064



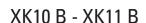


401065

NOTE

For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.











TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	5			
Model	XK10 B	XK10 B INOX	XK11 B	XK11 B INOX
	wall or on		wall or on	
Installation type	column	-	column	-
	installation		installation	
Microswitches for exchange	1	-	2	-
Contact ratings	100 mA	-	100 mA	-
Protection class	IP54	-	IP54	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	-	-20 °C +55 °C	-
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-

Model	Description	Item code
XK10 B	Key operated button	401304
XK10 B INOX	INOX key and command button	401046
XK11 B	Key operated button	401305
XK11 B INOX	INOX key and command button	401047

Provided without lock



INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for column

737100



External tube adapter



Adapter for column or flush mounted

<u>401064</u> <u>401065</u>



XBR2 BUS-RELAY Interface 2CH



XBR4 BUS-RELAY Interface 4CH

<u>790064</u> <u>790065</u>

NOTE







TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	T20 I	T21 I	T21 IF
Installation type		embedded	
Microswitches for exchange	1		2
Contact ratings		10 A / 250V	
Protection class		IP54	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Model	Description	Item code	
T20 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401014	
T21 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401015	
T21 IF (**)	Key operated buttons	401017	

T20 E - T21 E - T21 EF



Model	T20 E	T21 E	T21 EF
Installation type		wall	
Microswitches for exchange	1		2
Contact ratings		10 A / 250V ===	
Protection class		IP54	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Model	Description	Item code	
T20 E (*)	Key operated button	401012	
T21 E (*)	Key operated button	401013	
T21 EF (**)	Key operated button	401016	

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Enclosure to be embedded (T20 - T21) (20 pcs. pack)

720316 € 2.50 each



European cylinder lock (T20-T21-XK30) with customised key from 1 to 10

712052-61 € 25.50

NOTE

(*) The key operated push-buttons T20 and T21 are supplied without a lock.

(**) Key operated push-buttons T21 EF are supplied without a lock and provision for shutter elctrobracke unlock device.







TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	XK30	
Installation type	wall	
Microswitches for exchange	2	
Contact ratings	10 A / 250V~	
Protection class	IP30	

Compatible with European cylinder DIN 18252

XK30 Key selector with lever release 391456



Electronic pulse generators

XKP B



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	XKP B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation
Power supply voltage	Bus 2easy, with 2 non polarised wires 24 V ====
Protection class	IP54
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 x 100 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C
Max. Number of users' codes	255
Max. Number of commands	2 (up to 4 with the XBR4 adapter)





Model	Description	Item code	
XKP B INOX	Controller with keypad	404039	

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column H1000 (multiple quantity

saleable 2 pcs)

401075

Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2

401080



Foundation plate for

column

737100

401064

External tube adapter

Adapter for column or flush mounted

401065

ACCESSORIES



XBR2 BUS-RELAY Interface 2CH



XBR4 BUS-RELAY Interface 4CH

790064 790065

NOTE

For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.



Electronic pulse generators

XKP W



Model	XKP W 433	XKP W 868
Installation type	wall or on colu	ımn installation
Frequency of use	433.92 MHz	868.35 MHz
Radio signal decoding	SLH: Rolling code er	crypted self-learning
Power supply voltage	Battery powered CR2450 3 W qt. 2	
Average battery life	2 years	
Protection class	IP54	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 :	k 100 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C	+55 °C
Max. Number of users' codes	2	55
Max. Number of commands		4



Model	Description	Item code	
XKP W 433 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404037	
XKP W 868 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404038	

Compatible with SLH 433 Mhz receivers, see page 173 o with SLH 868 MHz receivers, see page 171

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2

401080

Foundation plate for column

737100



External tube adapter





Adapter for column or flush mounted

401064

401065

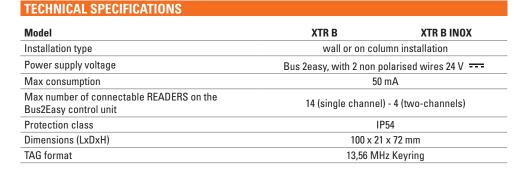
NOTE



Electronic pulse generators

XTR B







TAG Reader	786041	
INOX TAG Reader	786040	







Watch the "TAG XTR B reader" tutorial video

vimeo.com/faacgroup/xtrb-en

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2

pcs) 401080



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



column

737100



Foundation plate for



External tube adapter



Adapter for column or flush mounted

401064 401065

ACCESSORIES



Metal keytag (30 pcs pack)



(30 pcs pack)



XBR2 BUS-RELAY Interface 2CH



XBR4 BUS-RELAY Interface 4CH

401306 401048

NOTE

For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.



((





Pulse generators for special applications

FG1 - FG2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	FG1	FG2
Number of connectable turns	1	2
Power supply voltage		24V === - 24V~
Contact ratings	2	250 mA / 24V
Sensitivity levels independent from loop inductance		4
Installation type		On DIN guide
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code	
FG1 single channel	Metallic mass detectors	785529	
FG2 two-channels	ivietanic mass detectors	785527	

Additional power feeder

MINISERVICE board



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	-
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+5% - 10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	35 VA W
Contact ratings	10 A / 24V === - 10 A / 230V~
Electric lock power supply voltage	12V~
Accessories power supply	500 mA / 24V ====
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Description	Item code	
Additional power feeder	790904	

ACCESSORIES

Enclosure for MINISERVICE board EM (IP65 Protection)

720050

CE

Adjustable wall photocells

XP 20 D





DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	XP 20 D	
Power supply voltage	24V - 24V~	
Photocells max distance	20 m	
Installation type	wall	
Protection class	IP54	
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)	
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm	
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)	
Output types	N.C.	
Contact ratings	60 VA / 24 W	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20 D	Adjustable wall photocell	785102
XI ZU D	Adjustusio wali pilotoccii	703102

XP 20B D





Model	XP 20B D
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, two non-polarised wire system 24V =
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20 m) ± 13,5° (5 m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (10 mA) + Tx (10 mA)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Possibility to install up to 16 photocell couples on the same installation.





Model	Description	Item code	
XP 20B D	Adjustable wall photocell	785103	

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or **E024S** boards with

photocell no BUS)



Low column H500 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401070

401075

High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



401080

Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



Foundation plate for column

737100

Safety devices D type (EN 12453)

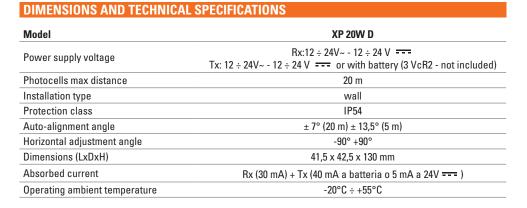












Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.



Model	Description	Item code
XP 20W D	Adjustable wall photocell	785104

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



CR2 3V lithium battery for XP 20W D photocells



Low column H500 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2

401080

Foundation plate for

column

737100

NOTE

With 2 pairs of XP20 D photocells, position the TX-RX pairs across from each other and at a sufficient distance, making sure that there is no optical interference, even from reflections or refractions, in which case increase the distance between one pair and the other or use XP 20W D or XP20B D models that allow the selection of different transmission channels for each pair.







Wall or Flush mounted photocells

XP 30

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	XP 30 INOX	XP 30
Power supply voltage	24V -	24V~
Photocells max distance	30 m	
Installation type	wall/colu	ımn
Protection class	IP54	
Alignment	Automa	tic
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 1;	3,5° (5m)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x 7	78,4 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + T	x (20 mA)
Output types	Relay - N.C	./N.O.
Contact ratings	60 VA / 2	4 W
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +!	55°C

Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code	
XP 30	Wall photocell	785105	
XP 30 INOX	Wall photocell	7851051	

XP 30B









DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 30B INOX	XP 30B
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, with 2 non po	larized wires 24V ===
Photocells max distance	30 r	n
Installation type	wall/co	lumn
Protection class	IP5	4
Alignment	Autom	atic
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ±	13,5° (5m)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x	78,4 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (25 mA) +	Tx (15 mA)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷	+55°C

Possibility to install up to 16 photocell couples on the same installation.





Model	Description	Item code	
XP 30B INOX	Wall photocell	7851061	
XP 30B	Wall photocell	785106	



External tube adapter







401065



Adapter for column or flush mounted



Low column H500 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs) 401080



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs) 401080



Foundation plate for column

737100

401064

NOTE

401070



Conductive rubber edge

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978







Plug and Play conductive rubber safety edge 8,2 Kohm

Easier assembly due to the innovative solution with mechanically coupled terminals (except XS10)

Rubber profile heights 10mm/30mm/55mm/85mm

Aluminium support profile

Obstacle detection with +/- 45° angles

Protection class IP 65

Available in KIT VERSION (for more than one safety edge) or in CUSTOM KITS (for one safety edge up to 2,5 m)

The XS edges need a CN 60 E control unit (see page 192) or the radio system of the edges (see page 193)

Model	Description	Item code	
	XS10 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105536	
CUSTOMISED KIT	XS30 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105538	
Safety edge up to 2.5 m	XS55 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105531	
	XS85 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105547	
*THE KIT CONTAINS: 1 rubber profile XS 2.5m; 1 terminal with	XSP R8.2 resistance; 1 terminal with XSP C0.5 cable; 1 aluminu	m profile for XS 2.5m	
Model	Description	Item code	
	Sensitive rubber profile 30 m	105539	
KIT SUPPLY XS30	Terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance	105592	
NII SUFFLI ASSU	Terminal with XSP 0.5 cable	105593	
	Aluminum profile kit 10 PCS 2.5m XS30	105537	
	Sensitive rubber profile 30 m	105532	
KIT SUPPLY XS55	Terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance	105594	
KII SUFFLI ASSS	Terminal with XSP 0.5 cable	105598	
	Aluminum profile kit 10 PCS 2.5m XS55-XS85	105687	
ORDER EXAMPLE:			
To make 10 safety edges of 2.5 m each,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
I piece of the sensitive rubber profile, 1	piece of the aluminum profile		
10 pieces of each of the two terminals			

INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

The only conductive rubber edge **Plug and Play** on the market

Assemble your certified safety edge in a few minutes by following 4 steps:

Does not require any type of glueing or long waiting times



Cut the rubber profile to the desired length.
 The cut must be precise to ensure correct coupling with the terminals; it is recommended to use a cutter that holds the profile in position.







2. Remove the 8K2 resistance. Insert the support as far as it will go.





3. Insert the terminal as far as it will go into the support.





4 Insert the cover into the rubber profile by engaging the coupling with the press on seat.

The conductive rubber edge is ready to be fixed on the aluminium supporting profile.

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



CN 60 E Control unit



XT S 868 transmitter



XR S 868 receiver



XS10 Glue and Primer kit

785200

787012

787013

105535





Control unit for Safety Edges

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978

CN 60 E

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	CN 60 E
Management	Up to two series made by 4 resistive 8K2 safety edges in parallel
	Selection of number of applied edges through dip-switches
	Test input
Features	Signalling LED
	Provision for fixing on a DIN bar
Protection class	IP20
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C

Model	Description	Item code
CN 60 E	Control units	785200
CN 60 E	Control units	/85200

Safety edges radio system

Certified as EN 13849-1 PL "d" and as category 2 Norm EN 12978

The radio system simplifies the installations creation (including complex ones) with no needs of wire cabling activities between safety edges and the automation's control board.

The radio system is made of a XRS 868 radio receiver able to connect with XTS 868 transmitters, one or two resistive safety edges 8,2 KOhm can be connected to the transmitters or auxiliary devices.

Each radio receiver XRS 868 is able to manage up to 6 tramsmitters XTS868, i.e up to 12 safety edges mod. XS55 (8,2 KOhm).

The XRS 868 receiver allows cabling to the standard control boards equipped with safety inputs N.C. o 8,2 KOhm through independent relay outputs, or to FAAC control boards equipped with BUS 2easy through just 2 non polarized wires.



XT S 868



Model	Description	Item code	
XT S 868	Transmitter	787012	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTS 868
Power supply voltage	2 batteries 1.5V AA lithium
Installation type	wall
Transmission frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Nominal flow	max 20m
Max number of edges	2
Edges technology	mechanic (N.C. contact) and/or resistive (8,2 KOhm)
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	50 x 31,5 x 158,5 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



XR S 868







Model	Description	ltem code	
XR S 868	Receiver	787013	

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XRS 868
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy o 12-24V /~
Installation type	wall
Receiving Frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Absorbed current	54 mA
Programming	4 each transmitter
Max number of transmitters	6 (XTS 868)
Terminal board inputs	Power supply/BUS, Test (FAIL-SAFE)
Terminal board outputs	Relay 1 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 2 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 1+2 (N.O/N.C.) - Battery level
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	84 x 36,5 x 112 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Laser Sensors

Certified as EN 13849-1 PL "d" and as category 2 EN 12978



The XGUARD 10H Horizontal Laser Scanner can be used in conjunction with automatic barriers to reliably detect vehicles and pedestrians, ensuring maximum protection for people. It is typically used in areas where it is not possible to install induction loops (for example when there are metal reinforcement meshes or electric floor heating).

The laser scanner emits four overlapping horizontal beams and is able to scan a maximum area of 9.9 x 9.9 m. This area can be divided into a safety field and an opening field. Depending on the settings, the barrier can, for example, only open when a vehicle is detected (and not when a person is detected) and close only when there are no vehicles and/or people inside the safety field.

ACCESSORIES



XGUARD 10H Horizontal Laser Sensor

105043



XGUARD-BA fastening bracket

785031



XGUARD support for mounting on ground

MPLEIN01 I



Reference column for

XGUARD

MLPREF01 I





I

Radio control TF1 (for X-GUARD adjustments)

785541



Foundation plate for column

737100 I

ACCESSORIES

ī



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)



XGUARD support for column

401075 I

430003 I



The XGUARD10 vertical laser scanner can be used in conjunction with automatic barriers to ensure the safe passage of commercial vehicles, trucks, or motor vehicles with protrusions, preventing the beams from lowering when the vehicles or loads are still under them. The laser scanner generates a vertical detection field close to the beam of the barrier and prevents it from closing when there is an object within the detection field. This means all types of vehicles are reliably detected, preventing damage to bodywork, the beam or the frame of the barrier. With a maximum detection range of 9.9 x 9.9 m, the laser scanner is also suitable for detecting high vehicles and for use in particularly wide passages. The scanner emits four vertical beams side by side for maximum effectiveness.

ACCESSORIES



XGUARD-10 Vertical Laser Sensor



Pole for vertical laser



Cover for vertical laser sensor



Radio control TF1 (for X-GUARD adjustments)

785028 I MLPF01 I

MLGVER_0000

785541

M60 Electromechanical edge



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	M60		
Rubber profile height	60 mm		
Protection class	IP 55		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C		

Model	Description	Item code	
	length m 1,5	736425	
	lenghh m 1,7	736426	
M60	length m 2,0	736427	
	length m 2,5	736428	
	length m 3,0	736429	

FAAC SAFE PRO Impact curve meter





- Extra-bright light blue LED display
- · Automatic date and time setting
- Visualisation of measurements (on mobile devices) after sending the measurements, via GSM interface, to the platform. Visualisation without APP via portal access.
- Extra data visualisation (on mobile devices) always after sending data:- GPS position- Orientation of instrument position- Measuring point association according to EN12453
- · Measurement limit recognition function (according to EN12453) with flashing and acoustic warning
- · Continuous measurement function as "dynamometer"
- Access to the Cloud area (BLUEFORCE CLOUD) 1st year of service included with purchase

Model	Description	Item code	
FAAC SAFE PRO	Impact curve meter	950224	

The kit includes		
Q.ty	Description	
1	FAAC SAFE PRO Meter	
1	USB cable	
1	Linear extension	
1	Allen screw	
1	Quick instructions	



Flashing lights



XLED

- Italian design that integrates perfectly with all architecture styles.
- Equipped with 40 LEDs to ensure visibility, even in the middle of the day
- One single version for 24VDC, 230VAC, 115VAC power supplies.
- Thanks to the integrated XLED antenna, it is compatible with 433 Mhz and 868 Mhz frequency receivers.
- · Suitable for installation on the column or sides



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	XLED	
Power supply voltage	230 - 115 - 24 V	
Protection class	IP 54	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	135 x 55 x 165 mm	
Number of high brightness LED	40	

Model	Power supply	Item code	
XLED	230 -115 - 24 V	410029	

XL24 L

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Model	XL 24 L	
Protection class	IP 55	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Model	Power supply	Item code	
XL24 L 24V/3 W (only for D600-D1000 models)	24V	410017	



Electric locks

Model	Item code	
12V~ Electric lock complete with floor- fitting receiver slot	712650	
Receiver slot with pilaster (single-leaf gates)	712990	
Internal cylinder with 2 keys	from 712651001 to 712651010	
External cylinder with 2 keys	from 712652001 to 712652010	



Leaf lock

Model	Item code	
BLOCKIT	401026	



Mechanical stops

Model	Description	Item code	
Mechanical stop	For on-ground installations	722162	
Discontinuing			







Model	Description	Item code	
Hydaulic oil "FAAC	Pack of 12 bottles (1-litre each)	714017	
HP OIL"	10-liter tank	714041	

AUTOMATIONS FOR SPRING BALANCED ROLLING SHUTTERS



AUTOMATIONS FOR SPRING BALANCED ROLLING SHUTTERS

Type of installation

	RL200	RH200B	RH240	RH240B
Shaft diameter shutter (mm)	60 48* 42*	60 48* 42*	76	76
Box diameter spring (mm)	200 220	200 220	240	400
Capacity lifting (Kg)	170	280	180	360

(*) through the use of optional gear sleeves

Typical Installation Examples page. 286

RL200

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

60 mm e 48/42 mm (with adapter)

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Lifting capacity

170 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learing positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used with shutters up to 170 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	RL200 REVERSIBILE	RL200 EF	
Power supply voltage	220-240	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	
Max. torque	170	170 Nm (*)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C	C ÷ + 55°C	
Lifting capacity	170) Kg (*)	
Max speed	10 ו	rpm (*)	
Supporting pole diameter	60 mm and 48/42 mm (with accessory cod. 391452)		
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm		
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m		
Max. rolling shutter width	4	4.5 m	
Operator weight	{	8 Kg	
Electronic equipment	Not included		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
RL200 REVERSIBILE	109950	
RL200 EF	109951	
RI 200 FF 115V	1099511	

PACKS

 ${\bf RL220}$ includes: a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.

The EF versions include the electric brake (built in).

Typical Installation Examples page. 306

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board 200MPS Info at page 154

790905

ACCESSORIES







Electric brake Kit



Pole adapter 60 > 48/42

units

mm

720119

391450

391452

>>



Parachute for crown 200-220



XK30 Key selector with lever release



Spring adapter 200 > 220 mm



Electric brake Kit 115V

<u>391454</u> <u>391456</u> <u>391453</u>

3914501

NOTE

for external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

RH200B

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

60 mm e 48/42 mm (with adapter)

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Lifting capacity

280 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learing positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used for shutters up to 280 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICA	ATIONS	
Model	RH200B / RH200B EF	
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	
Max. torque	280 Nm (*)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Lifting capacity	280 Kg (*)	
Max speed	9 rpm (*)	
Supporting pole diameter	60 mm and 48/42 mm (add accessory 391452)	
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm	
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m	
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m	
Operator weight	12.5 Kg	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
RH200B REVERSIBLE	109960	
RH200B FF	109961	

PACKS

RH200B includes: a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.

The EF versions include the electric brake (built in).

Typical Installation Examples page. 306

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board 200MPS Info at page 154

790905

ACCESSORIES







Electric brake Kit



Pole adapter 60 > 48/42

720119

391450

391452

>>



Parachute for crown 200-220



XK30 Key selector with lever release



Spring adapter 200 > 220 mm

391454

391456

391453

NOTE

for external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

RH240

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

76 mm

Spring boxes diameter

240 mm

Lifting capacity

180 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learing positions feature
- To be used with poles of diam. 76 mm and spring boxes of diam. 240 mm.
- To be used with shutters up to 180 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	RH240 EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	210 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	180 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Supporting pole diameter	76 mm
Spring boxes diameter	240 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	10 kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS Model | Item code | RH240 EF | 109971

PACKS

RH240 EF includes: a gearmotor equipped with electric brake and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 307

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board 200MPS Info at page 154

790905

ACCESSORIES







Electric brake Kit



XK30 Key selector with lever release

720119

391450

391456

>>



Parachute for crown 240

391455

NOTE

For external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

OTHER Accessories

Key operated buttons page 179

Safety edges page 190 Transmitters and receivers page 171 Photocells and columns page 187

Flashing lights page 197 Various accessories page 198

RH240B

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

76 mm

Spring boxes diameter

240 mm

Lifting capacity

360 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learing positions feature
- To be used with poles of diam. 76 mm and spring boxes of diam. 240 mm.
- To be used with shutters up to 360 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	RH240B EF SUPER
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	420 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	360 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Supporting pole diameter	76 mm
Spring boxes diameter	240 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	17 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS Model Item code RH240B EF SUPER 109981

PACKS

RH240B EF SUPER includes: a gearmotor equipped with electric brake and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 307

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board 200MPS Info at page 154

790905

ACCESSORIES







Electric brake Kit



XK30 Key selector with lever release

720119

391450

391456

>>



Parachute for crown 240

391455

NOTE

For external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

KEYDOM

Keydom is the turn-key, plug-and-play access control system from FAAC.

This integrated system doesn't need any special installation, as its software comes pre-installed and included in the Network Controller unit.

The application is entirely web based and easily configurable through a browser opened on any device connected to the system.





WEB BASED

The entirely web-based software structure means that just one, even mobile, device and a web browser are all you need to access and manage the KEYDOM system.



EMBEDDED SOFTWARE

The Keydom software is pre-installed directly into the Network Controller. All you have to do is turn it on and configure the desired functions.



USER FRIENDLY

You do not need to be an expert to configure the system, simply follow the instructions on the system screens.



SOFTWARE ENTERPRISE

The extreme scalability of the system allows different architectures to be used according to your needs; if they change over time, the system will adapt to them, always making the initial investment worthwhile.



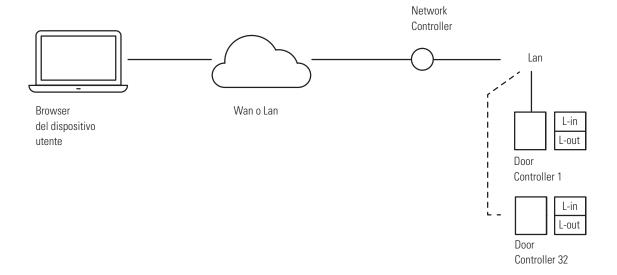
READY TO BE INTEGRATED

The KEYDOM system has been created to be integrated with other systems and technologies to provide maximum security and performance

SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

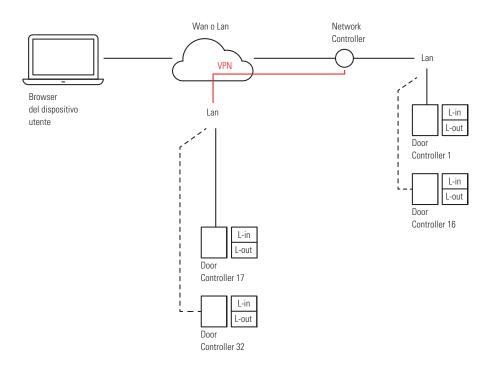
INTEGRATED LOCAL SYSTEM

1 Network Controller Max 32 access points Max 200,000 users



INTEGRATED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM

1 Network Controller Max 32 access points Max 200,000 users

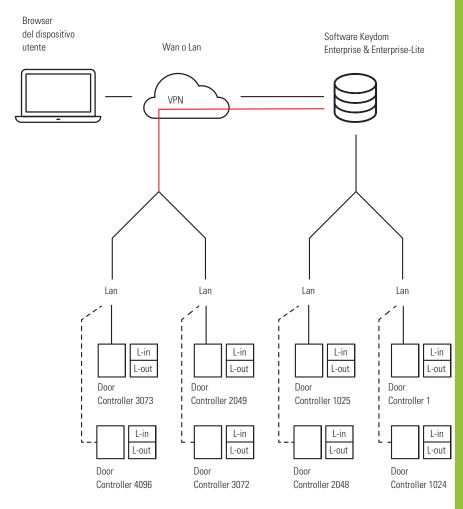


The extreme scalability of the system allows different architectures to be used according to your needs; if they change over time, the system will adapt to them, always making the initial investment worthwhile.

ENTERPRISE SYSTEM & ENTERPRISE-LITE

Enterprise Lite Software: max 72 accesses Enterprise Software: max 4,096 accesses

Max 500,000 users



KEYDOM IS FLEXIBLE

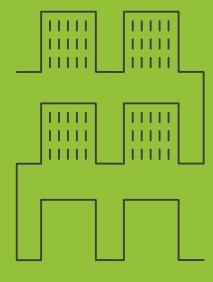
INTEGRATED LOCAL SYSTEM



INTEGRATED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM



ENTERPRISE SYSTEM& ENTERPRISE-LITE



NETWORK CONTROLLER

System management centre with pre-installed software



- Based on SoM System-On-Modules, it is the core of the entire KEYDOM access control system.
- KEYDOM software pre-installed.
- · Easy to program via browser.
- Manages up to 32 access points.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	ENC 32	
Inputs	1 Ethernet port 10/100 Mb, 2 RS 485 ports	
Power supply voltage	11÷15 Vdc	
Enclosure	Plastic box (accessory)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C	
Control unit dimensions	132x110 mm	
Enclosure dimensions (LxDxH)	204x85x265 mm	

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
ENC 32	ENC 32 Network Controller	202317	

ACCESSORIES







Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

202322

720119

DOOR CONTROLLER Control unit for pedestrian and vehicle accesses



- Controller for a bidirectional pedestrian or vehicular access point (entry / exit).
- The "Door Controller" access point control panel has been designed to be able to manage all access point connections (input/output) in a simplified manner, optimizing the cabling.
- The Door Controller manages readers with multiple communication protocols



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	EDC 01L/R
	1 Ethernet port 10/100 Mb,
	1 RS 485 port,
	3 inputs (door status, exit button, 1 auxiliary),
	1 bi-directional bus for 2 readers (also R/W
Inputs	technology),
	2 Wiegand/magnetic stripe ports for commercial
	readers,
	2 RS232 ports for commercial readers (e.g.
	barcode)
Outputs	2 250vac 10A relays (NO and NC)
Events	Max 8,000 (offline)
Number of users managed	Max 50,000 (offline)
Power supply voltage	11÷15 Vdc
Enclosure	Plastic box (accessory)
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C
Control unit dimensions	132x110 mm
Enclosure dimensions (LxDxH)	204x85x265 mm
Battery	For RTC, cards and events

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
EDC 01L/R	EDC 01L/R LAN/RS485 Door Controller	202323	

ACCESSORIES







Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units



I/O expansion card - 4 OUTPUT 24VDC 1A - 4 INPUT

<u>202322</u> <u>720119</u> <u>202353</u>

XTRR

Proximity reader

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

wall or column



XTRR 125



XTRR 1356

- Suitable for outdoor installations
- Aluminum case and steel cover
- · Compact, solid, slim: suitable for all architectural contexts

CE

XTRR 125	XTRR 1356
	Metal
-20	÷ +55°C
72x28	8x100 mm
Bi-directional BUS (for cor	nnection to the Door Controller)
1 bi-color	(red & green)
	IP54
125 KHz	13.56 MHz MIFARE
	Yes
wall or on co	olumn installation
	Pi-directional BUS (for cor 1 bi-color 125 KHz

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
XTRR 125	Proximity 125 KHz	105925	
XTRR 1356	Proximity 13.56 MHz MIFARE	105924	



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

401064

ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

High column H1000 (multiple quantity

saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Foundation plate for column



100 m skein of SPInet bus cable. Composed of 2 twisted pairs of 0.50 mm2

S-CAVO-BUS 737100

XTRR FLOW

Proximity reader to be integrated into FlowMotion® pedestrian gates

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

integrated in the pedestrian gate

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS





Designed to be integrated inside the shell of FlowMotion® mWing, mTripod, mPost products.



XTRR 125 FLOW XTRR 1356 FLOW Model -20 ÷ +55°C Operating ambient temperature Bi-directional BUS (for connection to the Door Controller) Connection Protection class IP54 125 KHz 13.56 MHz MIFARE Technology Buzzer Yes To be integrated into FlowMotion® pedestrian gates Installation type

Integration of these items is not possible within the mSwing gate, but for these installations they can always be housed within the mPost card reader, or use the 105925 XTRR 125 KHz or 105924 XTRR 13.56 MHz MIFARE wall-mounted proximity readers

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
XTRR 125 FLOW	XTRR 125 KHz PROXIMITY READER FOR FLOWMOTION PEDESTRIAN GATES	403174	
XTRR 1356 FLOW	XTRR 13,56 MHz MIFARE PROXIMITY READER FOR FLOWMOTION PEDESTRIAN GATES	403175	



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



100 m skein of SPInet bus cable. Composed of 2 twisted pairs of 0.50 mm2

S-CAVO-BUS

XKMR

Compact proximity mullion reader

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

mounting



XKMR 125



XKMR 1356

- Small dimensions for mounting on upright / crossbar
- · Very high resistance to burglary, extreme temperatures and humidity



Model	XKMR 1356	XKMR 125
Enclosure	ABS	Polycarbonate
Operating ambient temperature	-30 ÷ +70°C	-20 ÷ +70°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	42x22x110 mm	34x20x62 mm
Connection	Wiegand (for connection	to the Door Controller)
Number of high brightness LED	2	1
Protection class	IP6	65
Technology	13.56 MHz MIFARE	125 KHz
Buzzer	Ye	S
Installation type	on upright or	crossbeam

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
XKMR 1356	Passive proximity 13.56 MHz MIFARE	105980	
XKMR 125	Passive proximity 125 KHz	105981	



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

XKPR

Proximity reader with integrated keypad

Type of reader

passive proximity keyboard

Installation

wall or column



XKPR 125



XKPR 1356

- Suitable for outdoor installations
- · Aluminum case, steel keyboard and cover
- Compact, solid, slim: suitable for all architectural contexts



Model	XKPR 125	XKPR 1356
Enclosure		metal
Operating ambient temperature	-20	°C +55 °C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72x2	28x100 mm
Connection	Bi-directional BUS (for co	nnection to the Door Controller)
Number of high brightness LED	1 bi-color (red & green)	
Protection class		IP54
Technology	125 KHz	13.56 MHz MIFARE
Buzzer		Yes
Keypad	Metal 12-key key	board with backlighting
Installation type	wall or on c	olumn installation

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
XKPR 125	Proximity 125 KHz + Keyboard	105907	
XKPR 1356	Mifare proximity 13.56 MHz + Keyboard	105922	
7111 11 1000	maro promini, roloc ini 2 : no josa a		



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

401064

ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075

saleable 2 pcs)



Foundation plate for column



100 m skein of SPInet bus cable. Composed of 2 twisted pairs of 0.50 mm2

737100 <u>S-CAVO-BUS</u>

XKPRD

Proximity reader with integrated keypad and display

Type of reader

passive proximity keyboard

Installation

wall



- Available in 125 KHZ and 13,56 MHz versions
- · Also suitable for presence detection (in the double passive antenna version)
- Equipped with a graphic display for displaying date, time and personalized messages



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	XKPRD 125	XKPRD 125 DA	XKPRD 1356
Enclosure		Plastic	
Operating ambient temperature		-10 ÷ +55°C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)		110x30x195 mm	
Connection	Bi-directions	al BUS (for connection to the Do	or Controller)
Protection class		IP54	
Technology	125 KHz single antenna	125 KHz double antenna	13.56 MHz MIFARE, single antenna
Buzzer		Yes	
Keypad	Plastic ca	pacitive 16-key keyboard with b	acklighting
Display		3" graphic	
Installation type		wall	

FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Description	Item code
XKPR 125D	Proximity 125 KHz + keyboard + display	103221
XKPR 125D DA	Double proximity 125 KHz + keyboard + display	103222
XKPR 1356D	Proximity 13.56 MHz, MIFARE + keyboard + display	105923



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES







XKPRD reader adapter

100 m skein of SPInet bus cable. Composed of 2 twisted pairs of 0.50 mm2

401006

S-CAVO-BUS



Barcode QR code and proximity reader 125KHz

Type of reader

barcode QR code passive proximity

Installation

wall or column



- · Stainless steel container with option for installation outdoors
- Precise image scanning with better reading compared to linear scanners
- . Digital imaging technology with no moving parts, which ensures better product reliability
- Optimal performance in reading 1D and 2D codes to improve productivity during data acquisition
- Reading of the bar code from a smartphone



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	XKCP125	XKCP1356	
Enclosure	Metal		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	86x54,5x200 mm		
Connection	RS 232 and bidirectional BUS (for connection to Door Controller)		
Technology	Barcode / QR Code	Barcode / QR Code + proximity 125 KHz	

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
XKCP125	Barcode QR code and proximity reader 125KHz	783310	
XKCP1356	Barcode QR code and proximity reader 13.56MHz	783311	
	· · ·		



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

READERPLATE

License plate reader

Type of reader

License plate recognition

Installation

on a pole or wall

- Embedded Optical Character Recognition (OCR)
- · Works with any type of ambient lighting
- Installation in a pole or wall
- Unbranded cover
- Accessories: Pole adapter from Ø67mm to Ø127mm and wall bracket



Model	READERPLATE-DS-TCG405
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C ÷ 70°C
Operating humidity	90% or less (non-condensing)
Power supply voltage	12 VDC, PoE
Absorbed current	1.0 A
Max absorbed power	20 W
Protection class	IP67, IK10
Dimensions (LxDxH)	145 X 357 X 211 mm
ANPR (Automatic number-plate recognition)	
Recognised number plates	European and Russian-Speaking Regions: Italy, France, Spain, United Kingdom, Ireland, Germany Austria, Netherlands, Poland, Turkey, Croatia, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Hungary, Greece, Switzerland, Israel, Ukraine, Kyrgyzstan, and Russian Federation. Asia Pacific Australia, New Zealand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, South Korea, Thailand, Vietnam, the Philippines, Hong Kong, Macao, Taiwan, Burma, Japan, India, Mongolia
Number plate reading accuracy (with recommended installation and lighting conditions)	> 98%

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	READERPLATE-DS-TCG405
Camera	
Optical sensor	1/2.8" Progressive CMOS Scan
Minimum illumination	Color: 0.002Lux@(F1.2, AGC 0N) B/W: 0.002Lux@(F1.2, AGC 0N)
Shutter speed	1/30 s to 1/100,000 s
Lenses	3.1 mm to 9 mm
IR filter	Supported
Image	
Maximum resolution	1920 × 1200
Frame Rate	25 fps(1920 × 1200)
Network	
Protocol	TCP/IP, HTTP, DHCP, DNS, RTP, RTSP, NTP, FTP
Interface	
LAN	1 RJ45 10M/100M/1000M Ethernet port
Serial Port	RS-485 for connection to the Vehicular column RS-232 adapter for connection to Door Controller
Integrated LEDs	2 built-in LEDs

Description	Item code	
READERPLATE-DS-TCG405	105983	
	•	•



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES

Wall bracket for DS-TCGXXX series camera Pole adapter from Ø67mm to Ø127mm for READERPLATE DS-

TCGXXX

105928 105929

NOTE

For more info about READERPLATE, please contact your local FAAC sales representative

LE-EM-TAST

desk proximity reader

Type of reader

keyboard emulation

Installation

at the counter



- Reader for tag entry in the software archive
- Reading technology 125 KHz Unique or 13.56 MHz MIFARE (1K & 4K, Ultralight, DESFire) reading of UID code only (LE-EM-TAST model only)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	LE-EM-TAST
Power supply voltage	5 Vdc 150 mA (power supplied directly from the USB interface)
Enclosure	ABS
Operating ambient temperature	0°C +50°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	42x120x86 mm
Technology	125 KHz Unique / 13.56MHz MIFARE (1K & 4K, Ultralight, DESFire) reading of the UID code only
Weight	115g
PC connection	Direct with USB
Operation	With keyboard emulation

Description	Item code	
Dual-technology proximity reader 125KHz Unique + 13.56 MHz MIFARE	LE-EMTAST	
	Dual-technology proximity reader 125KHz Unique + 13.56 MHz	Dual-technology proximity reader 125KHz Unique + 13.56 MHz

FG1 - FG2 Metallic mass detectors

System type

Pulse generators for special applications





- Inductive vehicle detection system
- Suitable for controlling barriers, gates and access control systems
- · Relay outputs with clean contacts
- Identification of presence or position
- · Fastening on DIN rail



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	FG1	FG2	
Number of connectable turns	1	2	
Power supply voltage		24V - 24V~	
Contact ratings	250 mA / 24V 		
Sensitivity levels independent from loop inductance	4		
Installation type	On DIN guide		
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	ltem code	
FG1 single channel	Metallic mass detectors	785529	
FG2 two-channels		785527	

AT4 868

Unit for controlling vehicle access with UHF 868 long range detection

Type of reader

Distance detection

Installation

wall or pole



- Designed to identify vehicles equipped with passive TAG.
- Maximum recognition distance of 7 m.
- Bracket for pole or wall mounting included.

CE

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	AT4 868
Control units	for detection up to max 4 m
TAG reading	passive UHF 868
Structure	in aluminium on jointed support
Installation type	on wall or post
Frontal	in plastic material
Dimensions (LxDxH)	200 x 45 x 220 mm
Weight	1 Kg
Reading range	max distance 7 m
Absorbed current	1A at 12V and 0.5A at 24V
Protection class	IP 65
Interface	RS232 or OMROM ISO 7811/2
Maximum distance between reader and management unit	50 m

FAMILY MODELSModelDescriptionItem codeAT4 868Reading unit103162

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS







RS485 door controller

202323

202319

ACCESSORIES



FG1 Single channel detector



FG2 Two-channel detector



12 Vdc - 2A - 24W power supply



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

Support post for AT4 and AT4 868

785529

785527

202322

720119

722233

PASSIVE TRANSPONDERS



Self-adhesive passive UHF 868 MHz tag

786348

AT-8 Long-range vehicle reader

Type of reader

vehicular long-range

Installation

on a pole



- Directional reading lobe for perfect circumscription of the identification area
- · Recommended for monitoring a fleet of vehicles with the option of identifying the vehicle and the driver in combination (only with 7863267 + proximity card)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	AT8
Power supply voltage	230 Vca
Transponder power supply	Lithium battery with a duration of approx. 5 years
Enclosure	ABS
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C ÷ +60°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	310x100x250 mm
Connection	Magnetic Stripe
Protection class	IP66
Technology	2,4 GHz
Range	max distance 15 m
Maximum vehicle speed to be detected	200km/h
Offset frequency	Multichannel (allows multiple readers to work nearby without interfering with each other)

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
AT-8	AT-8 Long-range vehicle reader	1030537	



Door Controller LAN/ RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



FG1 Single channel detector



FG2 Two-channel detector



Support post for AT4 and AT4 868



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

785529 785527 722233 720119

BADGES / CARDS / TRASPONDERS



Active vehicle identification transponder, integrated lithium battery, complete with suction cup for attachment to windscreen.

786341

VT

Vehicular column with card management

Type of reader

Passive proximity





- Available in a single-level version for cars and a double-level version for cars and trucks
- Provided with an intercom with call button, speaker and microphone
- Temperature control with heater and fan
- Complete with a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector monitoring unit for magnetic loops



Model	VT 125	VT 1356	VT 125 H	VT 1356 H
Display		5.1" Monochro	matic Graphic	
Card technology		Proximity 125Khz Unio	jue, 13.56Mhz MIFARE	
Control units		Including a dual-channel D	oor Controller and Detecto	r
Connection		LAN E	thernet	
Temperature control	Heater and fan unit controlled from the thermostat			
Max absorbed power	20W / 420W with heater			
Absorbed current	0.2A / 1.9A with heater			
Designed for use with an intercom	Call button, speaker and microphone			
Operating temperature	-20°C÷+55°C			
Protection class	IP 44			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	280x450x1300 280x450x2050			0x2050
Weight	40	Kg	67	Kg
Material type	RAL 7021 coated 430-grade stainless steel structure			

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
VT 125	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 125KHz	103347	
VT 1356	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 13,56MHz	103348	
VT 125 H	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 125KHz - Double Level	103349	
VT 1356 H	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 13,56MHz - Double Level	103350	

ACCESSORIES





Column base plate

Coated 200 mm column insert

40.G00079

45.G00038

VTDT/VTRT

Vehicular column with card and ticket management

Type of reader

Passive proximity QRcode Barcode





- · Available in a single-level version for cars and a double-level version for cars and trucks
- Provided with an intercom with call button, speaker and microphone
- Temperature control with heater and fan
- Complete with a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector monitoring unit for magnetic loops



Model	VTDT 125	VTDT 1356	VTRT 125	VTRT 1356	VTDT 125 H	VTDT 1356 H	VTRT 125 H	VTRT 1356 H
Display	VIDI 123	5.1" Monochromatic Graphic						
Card technology			Proxi	mity 125Khz Unio	<u> </u>	IIFARE		
Ticket technology		er for barcode cket issuance	•	er for QR code reading		er for barcode cket issuance		er for QR code reading
Control units			Including a	dual-channel D	oor Controller a	nd Detector		
Connection				LAN E	thernet			
Temperature control		Heater and fan unit controlled from the thermostat						
Max absorbed power		20W / 420W with heater						
Absorbed current				0.2A / 1.9A	with heater			
Designed for use with an intercom	Call button, speaker and microphone							
Operating temperature		-20°C÷+55°C						
Protection class	IP 44							
Dimensions (LxDxH)	280x450x1300 mm 280x450x2050 mm							
Weight		40	Kg			67	Kg	
Material type			RAL 7021	coated 430-grad	le stainless stee	l structure		

Model	Description	Item code
VTDT 125	Ticket Dispenser + 125KHz reader	103339
VTRT 125	Ticket Reader + 125KHz reader	103340
VTDT 1356	Ticket Dispenser + 13,56MHz Tag Reader	103341
VTRT 1356	Ticket Reader + 13,56MHz Reader	103342
VTDT 125 H	Ticket Dispenser + 125KHz reader - Double Level	103343
VTRT 125 H	Ticket Reader + 125KHz Reader - Double Level	103344
/TDT 1356 H	Ticket Dispenser + 13,56MHz Reader - Double Level	103345
VTRT 1356 H	Ticket Reader + 13,56MHz Reader - Double Level	103346

ACCESSORIES





Column base plate

Coated 200 mm column insert

Roll of 140g thermal paper (270 diameter) Max 4500 tickets Roll of 80g thermal paper (270 diameter) Max 9000 tickets

<u>40.G00079</u> <u>45.G00038</u>

930048

930049

VT FULL

Vehicle column with ticket, card and QR code management

Type of reader

Passive proximity QRcode Barcode





- Available in a single-level version for cars and a double-level version for cars and trucks
- · Provided with an intercom with call button, speaker and microphone
- · Temperature control with heater and fan
- · Complete with a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector monitoring unit for magnetic loops



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS						
Model	VT FULL 125	VT FULL 13.56	VT FULL 125 2H	VT FULL 13.56 2H		
Display		5.1" Monochromatic Graphic				
Card technology	Proximity 125KHz Unique	Proximity 13,56MHz MIFARE	Proximity 125KHz Unique	Proximity 13,56MHz MIFARE		
Ticket technology	Thermal printer for issu	uing barcode or Orcode	tickets + Optical scanner for C	Arcode ticket reading		
Control units	Ir	Including a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector				
Connection		LAN Ethernet				
Temperature control		Heater and fan unit controlled from the thermostat				
Max absorbed power		20W / 420W with heater				
Absorbed current		0.2A / 1.9A with heater				
Designed for use with an intercom		Call button, speaker and microphone				
Operating temperature		-20°	C÷+55°C			
Protection class		IP 44				
Dimensions (LxDxH)	280x450x1	280x450x1300 mm 280x450x2050 mm				
Weight	40 k	(g	67 K	(g		
Material type		RAL 7021 coated 430-gr	ade stainless steel structure			

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
VT FULL 125	Ticket Reader + Dispenser + Reader 125KHz	103351	
VT FULL 13.56	Ticket Reader + Dispenser + Reader 13,56MHz	103352	
VT FULL 125 2H	Ticket Reader + Dispenser + Reader 125KHz - Double Level	103353	
VT FULL 13.56 2H	Ticket Reader + Dispenser + Reader 13,56MHz - Double Level	103354	
	·		

ACCESSORIES





Column base plate

Coated 200 mm column insert

Roll of 140g thermal paper (270 diameter) Max 4500 tickets Roll of 80g thermal paper (270 diameter) Max 9000 tickets

<u>40.G00079</u> <u>45.G00038</u>

930048 930049

FAAC

ST-STA-AUT Desk ticket printer



- Desktop printer for ticket/receipt issuance
- Can be connected to a PC via USB connection



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS				
Model	ST-STA-AUT			
PC connection	USB			
Printer	Thermal printer with cutter			

ACCESSORIES

Pack of 4 rolls of thermal paper 60 x 80 mm. 60 gr/m2 for ST-STA-AUT desktop printer

TICKET-60X80-G60 **€ 49.00**

Access Control Systems

Traffic light

LED traffic light



 ϵ

FAMILY MODELS	
Model	Item code
Traffic light with 2 LED lights (red and green)	103177

ACCESSORIES

Suppo	rt p	ole 1	for	traffic
lights	- Ø	60 n	nm	H
2.50m				

Fixing bracket for mounting traffic lights on poles. For poles \emptyset 45-60 mm.

Fixing bracket for traffic light wall mounting

103182

103174

103169

CARDS AND TRANSPONDERS

Proximity card Magnetic card Proximity + Key-chain format Proximity tag magnetic card proximity tag watch format

- Magnetic, proximity cards, and proximity cards with magnetic stripe, key-chain or watch transponder
- · Can be customized using printing procedures suitable to the number of items requested

MAGNETIC CARDS			
Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	Blank standard ISO card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe	786321	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786380	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered, with color printing on card front side	786381	10 pcs.

Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard blank Unique ISO card	786335	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card, numbered	786377	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786378	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card with FAAC logo, not numbered	786351	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with FAAC logo, numbered	786379	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard blank Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe	786322	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786380	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered, with color printing on card front side	786381	10 pcs.
Key-chain format	Passive proximity transponder 125 KHz key- chain format	786323	10 pcs.
Watch format	Passive proximity transponder 125 KHz watch format	786373	10 pcs.

CARDS AND TRANSPONDERS

Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A neutral ISO standard	786353	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard, numbered	786354	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786355	10 pcs.
Key-chain format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A key-chain format	786374	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A neutral ISO standard with high- coercivity magnetic stripe	786356	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786357	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, neutral	786359	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, numbered	786360	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786361	10 pcs

FAAC PROPRIETARY TRANSPONDERS WITH UNIQUE CODE			
Model	Description	Item code	Package
Card format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering; blank	763290	50 pcs
Card format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786382	10 pcs
Card format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and customised customer logo silkscreen printing	786383	10 pcs
Card format	13.56MHz TAG with unique numbering; blank	763291	50 pcs
Card format	13.56MHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786384	10 pcs
Card format	13.56MHz TAG with unique numbering and customised customer logo silkscreen printing	786385	10 pcs
Key-chain format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786386	10 pcs
Key-chain format	13.56MHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786387	10 pcs

With the FAAC encrypted TAGs in the Mifare 13.56MHz version, the security level relating to clonability is increased since the 'public' UID of the TAG is not used, but a code, derived from a proprietary algorithm, is recorded in its internal memory, access to which is only permitted via a private key defined in the KEYDOM system. This solution makes it possible to meet the needs of customers who require a high level of security while guaranteeing the uniqueness of the ID. FAAC coded TAGs, both 125KHz and Mifare 13.56 MHz, also offer greater convenience in entering the KEYDOM archive by simply typing the number printed on the TAG, thus avoiding the need for self-reading.



FAAC SpA Soc. Unipersonale Via Calari, 10 - 40069 - ZOLA PREDOSA (BO) - ITALY Tel. +39-051-61724 www.faactechnologies.com

ORDER FORM FOR NUMBERED CARDS

GEN	ERAL IN	O FOR THE PURCHASE ORDER		
			T	
Clien	t:		PO number:	
Deliv	ery addre	SS:	Requested deliver	y date
			1	
CARI	DS PART	NUMBER		
OT)/	DECOR	PTION		0005
QTY	DESCR			CODE
		proximity cards 125 KHz		786335
		numbered proximity card 125 KHz		786377
		ed proximity card 125 KHz - printed in color on the front side		786378
		y cards 125 KHz with FAAC logo on the front side		786351
		ed proximity cards 125 KHz with FAAC logo on the front side		786379
	Neutral proximity card 125 KHz with magnetic stripe			786322
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz with programmed magnetic stripe			786380 786381
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz with programmed magnetic stripe and printed in color on the front side			
	, ,			786323 786373
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			786354
	, , ,			
	Numbered proximity card 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A - printed in color on the front side 78 Proximity key fob 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A 78			
	1 1			
	1 1			
		proximity cards 125 KHz + 13.56 MHz MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A	gnenc surpe	786357 786359
		numbered proximity card 125 KHz + 13.56 MHz MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A		786360
				786361
	INGILIDE	eu proximity card 125 km2 + 15.50 MH2 MH AND 1809te 100 144-5A - printed in color on t	ile il olit side	700001
CARI	DS PERS	ONALIZATION - Please flag the personalization required		
	ОТҮ	DESCRIPTION		
		NUMBERED FROMTO		
		INSTALLATION REFERENCE (for Magnetic Cards only)		
		LOGO PERSONALIZATION		
		Please send also:		
		1) File from 600 to 800 dpi		
		2) Vectorial format file .ai .pdf or .eps		
		3) In case of Vectorial format file, please communicate all colours needed.		

ENTERPRISE

Keydom Software for physical and virtual X64 server architectures



- WEB BASED: The entirely web-based software structure means that just one device, even mobile, and a web browser are all you need to access and manage the KEYDOM system.
- USER FRIENDLY: You do not need to be an expert in order to configure the system, simply follow the instructions in clear and complete system screens
- READY TO BE INTEGRATED: The KEYDOM system has been created to be integrated with other systems and technologies to provide maximum security and performance
- MULTISITE FUNCTION: allows to apply a central access policy to several sites (buildings) of the same organization.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enterprise	Enterprise-Lite	
Operating system	Microsoft Windows 10 or later /	Microsoft Windows 10 or later / Windows Server 2012-R2 or later	
Virtual machine	VMware/VirtualBox		
User management	Up to	Up to 500.000	
Door Controller Management	Up to 4.096	Up to 72	

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
ENTERPRISE	Enterprise Software Keydom for architecture Server X64	779089	
ENTERPRISE-LITE	Keydom Enterprise-Lite software for X64 server architecture max.72 D.C.	779090	

NOTE: option to complete remote and on-site start-up for a fee; for specific sales offer, contact your local FAAC sales representative.

JCALL System

Entrance control via telephone









- Just a simple and free of charge ring of a mobile phone to open an entrance.
- The system can be easily installed with any other traditional existing system.
- Easy to install: no structural wiring, programmable via PC or SMS.

JCALL CONTROL UNIT		
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +70°C	
Power supply voltage	12V 	
Average energy consumption	At rest: 90 mA. During calls: 150 mA. During GPRS connection: 300 mA	
Exit port for programming and monitoring from PC	Mini-USB Serial port type B	
Main control unit number of inputs/outputs	4 digital inputs, 2 relay outputs	
Max. no. of outputs using the expansion card	Up to 10 relay outputs	
Frequency band	Quadri-band GSM 850/900/1800/1900MHz	
GSM Network	2G (SIM with 3G or 4G service only are not compatible)	
Control unit dimensions	136 x 108 x 30 mm	
Control unit approx. Weight	100g	
Maximum applicable voltage at the OUT terminals	24 VAC/VDC	
Maximum applicable current at the OUT terminals	1 A	
Max. available current for peripheral devices	240 mA@12V, 500mA@5V	
JCALL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS		
JCALL Control unit	up to 10 passageways and access for differentiated groups of users	
Number of users managed	Up to 2000, which can be organised into groups with different access permissions	
Expiry date control	For groups and for single users	
Time slots	Up to 4 time slots a day	
Access permissions	Time slots, days of week, months of year	
Programming	from PC, via SMS and via internet (via GPRS).	
Access log	Last 30 days	
POWER SUPPLY UNIT		
Input voltage	88-264VAC /47-63Hz	
Input current	400 mA@230VAC	
Output voltage	12V DC	
Output current	2.1 A	
Type of power supply	Stabilised switching	
Sizing of power supply	78 x 51 x 28 mm	
Power supply approx. weight	200 g	
GSM ANTENNA		
Connector	SMA, UFL	
SMA Antenna cable length	3 m	
SMA Antenna fixing	Magnetic	
SMA Antenna height	7 cm	

FAMILY MODELS				
Model	Description	Item code		
JCALL standard	Standard JCALL Kit	102604		

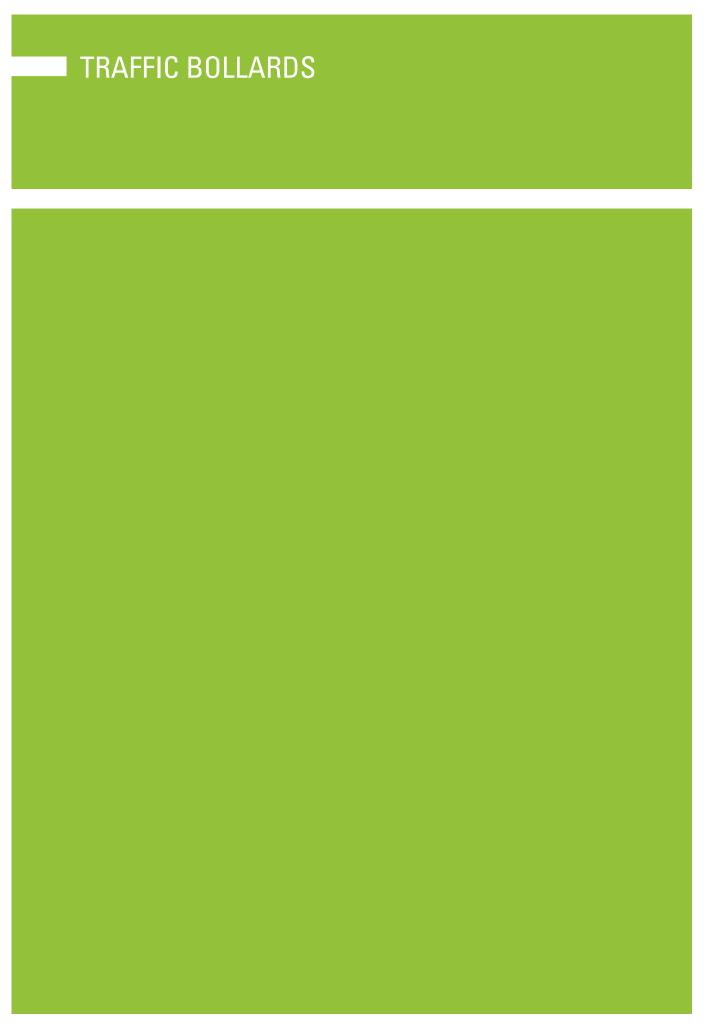
ACCESSORIES



New expansion circuit for JCALL

Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

490202 720119



FAAC J Series bollards

FAAC SOLUTIONS FOR REGULATING VEHICLE TRAFFIC IN RESIDENTIAL, COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND CITY AREAS WITH LIMITED TRAFFIC AND FOR SECURITY APPLICATIONS IN PERIMETER PROTECTION.

Application sector	Line	Туре	Model
to close off and regulate		(HA) Automatic	J200 HA
vehicular access to RESIDENTIAL AREAS	J200	(SA) Semi-Automatic	J200 SA
(Moderate vehicular flow)		(F) Fixed	J200 F
to close off and regulate vehicular access to		(HA) Automatic	J275 V2 HA
COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND URBAN	J275	(SA) Semi-Automatic	J275 SA
RESTRICTED ACCESS AREAS (Intense vehicular flow)		(F) Fixed	J275 F
	J275 2K20	(HA) Automatic	J275 2K20 HA
		(F) Fixed	J275 2K20 F
_		(HA) Automatic	JS48 HA
perimeter protection and regulation of vehicular	JS48	(HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation	JS48 HA EFO
access to RESTRICTED AREAS		(R) Removable	JS48 R
WITH SPECIAL SECURITY REQUIREMENTS		(HA) Automatic	JS80HA
		(HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation	JS80 HA EFO
	JS80	(R) Removable	JS80 R
		(F) Fixed	JS80 F

(HA) Automatic: Retractable bollard operated by electronic control unit

(HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation: Retractable bollard operated by electronic control unit with rapid rising security option

(SA) Semi-Automatic: Retractable bollard operated by a gas spring. No electrical connection required

(R) Removable: Fixed non-retractable bollard with a cylinder that can be removed to allow temporary access

(F) Fixed: Fixed non-retractable bollard

J200 HA



Retractable bollard

Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

600 mm



- · Easy to ship, stock and install thanks to the low weight of the product.
- Streamlined product, it can be configured by selecting the desired installation accessories.
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)
- Simplified placement thanks to the self-supporting structure which does not require a pit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	J200 HA H600	J200 HA H600 Stainless steel	
Type of operator	Hydraulic opera	tor	
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm		
Cylinder diameter	200 mm		
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021 Satin finish		
Reflective strip height	25 mm		
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange		
Rising time	~5 s (*)		
Descent time	~7 s (*)		
Emergency descent device	YES (optional)		
Emergency descent time	~7 s (*)		
Rising obstacle detection device	YES (optional)		
Release device	YES		
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz		
Max. power	230 W (*)		
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67		
Type of use	Use in residential a	areas	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C		
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C / +55°C		
Load class (EN 124)	C250 (25t)		
Total weight	90 Kg		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS				
Model	Item code			
J200 HA H600	116500			

J200 HA is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- release key for manual emergency lowering (1 pc)
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)

INOX AISI 316L FAN	AILY MODELS
---------------------------	-------------

Model	Item code	
J200 HA H600 Stainless steel	116505	

PACKS

J200 HA INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- release key for manual emergency lowering (1 pc)
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit Info at page 160

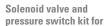
117300

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater

117906





J200 HA

LED lights kit J200

116502 116504



Acoustic buzzer J200 HA

116503

NOTE

Management up to max 3 bollards J200 HA

J200 SA



Retractable bollard

Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in low position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key
- Simplified placement thanks to the self-supporting structure which does not require a pit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	J200 SA H600	J200 SA H600 Stainless steel	
Type of operator	Single-acting gas of	pperator	
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm		
Cylinder diameter	200 mm		
Cylinder material	S235JRG2 EN 10277 steel	AISI 316L satin finish	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish	
Release device	Key operated (supplied)		
Reflective strip height	25 mm		
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange		
Total weight	82 Kg		
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	400 x 500 x 800	mm	
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	700 x 700 x 1.100) mm	
Load class (EN 124)	C250		

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
J200 SA H600	116508	

J200 SA is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)
- Release key (1 pc)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
J200 SA H600 Stainless steel	116509	

PACKS

J200 SA INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)
- Release key (1 pc)

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES





LED lights kit J200

Release keys kit (5 keys)

116504

390084

NOTE

The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

J200 F



Fixed bollard

Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



Model	J200 F H600	J200 F H600 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	25 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Total weight	35 Kg	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
J200 F H600	116506	

J200 F is equipped with:

 steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS		
Model	Item code	
J200 F H600 Stainless steel	116507	

PACKS

J200 F INOX is equipped with:
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



LED lights kit J200

116504

NOTE

The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

J275 HA V2

















Hydraulic Automatic

Height

600 or 800 mm



- · Guaranteed for a high use frequency
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)
- "Gentle stop" function to assure a gentle stop on the low limit switch



Model	J275 HA V2 H600	J275 HA V2 H800	J275 HA V2 H600 INOX	J275 HA V2 H800 INOX
Type of operator		Hydraul	ic operator	
Cylinder height from ground		600 mm		800 mm
Cylinder diameter		27	5 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyeste metallised		Satin	finish
Rising time		~5 s (*)		~7 s (*)
Descent time		~3,5 s (*)		~4,5 s (*)
Emergency descent device		YES (ex	(cludable)	
Emergency descent time		~1,2 s (*)		~1,5 s (*)
Rising obstacle detection device		`	/ES	
Release device		`	/ES	
Slow lowering		,	Yes	
Power supply voltage		220-240\	√ ~ 50/60Hz	
Max. power		575	W (*)	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	-	IP	67
Type of use		Intensive	use (Traffic)	
Impact resistance	38.0	00 J	67.0	00 J
Break in resistance	128.0	000 J	207.0	000 J
Pit weight		55 Kg		65 Kg
Traffic bollard weight		112 Kg		130 Kg
Load class (EN 124)		C25	i0 (25t)	
Operating ambient temperature		-15°C	C / +55°C	
Operating ambient temperature with heater		-25°C	C / +55°C	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MUDELS			
Model	Item code		
J275 HA V2 H600	116006		
J275 HA V2 H800	116007		

J275 HA V2 is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- flashing LED lights ring
- · movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- · release key for manual emergency lowering

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

DAINTED CTEEL FAMILY MODELC

Model	Item code	
J275 HA V2 H600 INOX	116036	
J275 HA V2 H800 INOX	116037	

PACKS

J275 HA V2 INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring
- movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- · release key for manual emergency lowering

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit Info at page 160

117300

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JP275/600 complete with counter frame for bollard H600



JP 275/800 pit extension for bollard H800

1161001

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater JH275 (to extend operation down to -25°C)



Pit cover JC275



J275 anti-burglar head

116200 116201

116104

NOTE

Management up to max 3 bollards J275 HA Both elements are required for the 800 mm version 1161001 + 1161011

J275 SA







Retractable traffic bollard

Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in low position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNIC	AL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	J275 SA H600	J275 SA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Single-acting gas o	perator
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Release device	Key operated (sup	oplied)
Impact resistance	38.000 J	67.000 J
Break in resistance	128.000 J	207.000 J
Pit weight	55 Kg	
Traffic bollard weight	70 Kg	
Load class (EN 124)	C250 (25t)	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Item code		
J275 SA H600	116050		

J275 SA is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- flashing LED lights ring*
- mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Item code		
J275 SA H600 Stainless steel	116060		

PACKS

J275 SA INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring*
- mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES











Pit cover JC275

390084 _____116201

NOTE

1161001

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

J275 F







Fixed traffic bollard

Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 or 800 mm



- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



DIMENSIONS A	ND TECHNICAL SPECIFICAT	TIONS		
Model	J275 F H600	J275 F H800	J275 F H600 Stainless steel	J275 F H800 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	800 mm	600 mm	800 mm
Cylinder diameter		2	275 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021 Satin finish			finish
Reflective strip height	55 mm			
Standard reflecting strip colour		(Orange	
Break in resistance	128.0	00 J	207.0	000 J
Total weight	34 Kg	38 Kg	34 Kg	38 Kg

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Item code		
J275 F H600	116020		
J275 F H800	116021		

J275 F is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 • flashing LED lights ring*

INOX A	ISI 316L	FAMILY	MODELS

Model	Item code	
J275 F H600 Stainless steel	116040	
J275 F H800 Stainless steel	116041	

PACKS

- J275 F INOX is equipped with:
 AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring*

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Fixed bollard fixing frame JPF275

116120

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit cover JC275

116201

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

J275 HA 2K20



Retractable security bollard

Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

800 mm

· Performance certified according to PAS 68 and IWA 14-1 standards. Able to withstand impact with a 7500 kg truck driven at 48 km/h in a double unit configuration

- · Guaranteed for high frequency use
- Simplified maintenance (possible with just one person)
- · Hydraulic control unit integrated in the bollard
- . "Gentle stop" function to ensure a gentle stop on the low limit switch
- Anti-tamper head and protected by a security lock with encrypted key to prevent unauthorized lowering







DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS			
Model	J275 HA 2K20	J275 HA 2K20 INOX	
Type of operator	Hydrau	lic Unit	
Cylinder height from ground	800	mm	
Cylinder diameter	275	mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester painting	Aisi 316 satin-finish stainless stee	
Reflective strip height	55 r	mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Wh	ite	
Rising time	~8	s	
Descent time	~4,	~4,5 s	
Emergency descent device	YES (OP	YES (OPTIONAL)	
Emergency descent time	~2	~2 s	
Rising obstacle detection device	YES (OP	YES (OPTIONAL)	
Release device	ує	yes	
Slow lowering	ує	es	
Power supply voltage	220-240V	- 50/60Hz	
Max. power	575 V	V (*)	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP	67	
Type of use	Perimeter	protection	
Break in resistance	673,000 J	dual unit	
Pit weight	100	kg	
Traffic bollard weight	170	kg	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C /	+55°C	
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C /	+55°C	
Load class (EN 124)	C250	(25t)	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Item code		
.1275 HA 2K20	116401		

The J275 HA 2K20 comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- flashing LED lights ring
- movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- anti-tampering head with encrypted release key to access the emergency manual lowering device
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)

	101 2461	EARAII	Y MODELS
INUAA	191 9 101	- FAIVIIL	A MODELO

Model	ltem code	
J275 HA 2K20 INOX	116431	

PACKS

The J275 HA 2K20 INOX comes with:

- · AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- · flashing LED lights ring
- movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- anti-tampering head with encrypted release key to access the emergency manual lowering device
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit

117300

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit J275 2K20

116140

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater JH275 (to extend operation down to -25°C)



Pit cover JC275



a J275 HA 2K pressure switch



a J275 HA 2K solenoid valve unit

NOTE

controls up to three J275 HA 2K20 bollards

J275 F 2K20



Fixed traffic bollard

Type of operator

Fixed

Height

800 mm



- Power supply and wiring not required
- "Shallow Mounted" design: minimum hole depth required
- Visually identical to the retractable (HA) models, making it perfect for mixed installations

CE

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL	SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	J275 F 2K20 H800	J275 F 2K20 H800 INOX
Cylinder height from ground	800	mm
Cylinder diameter	275	mm
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester painting	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	55 n	nm
Standard reflecting strip colour	Yello	ow
Break in resistance	656.0	00 J
Total weight	110	Kg

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS												
Model	Item code											
J275 F 2K20 H800	116421											

The J275 F 2K20 comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 • flashing LED lights ring*

INOX AISI 316L FAMIL	AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS								
Model	Item code								
J275 F 2K20 H800 INOX	116441								

PACKS

The J275 F 2K20 INOX comes with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring*

JS-SERIES BOLLARDS

Bollard always just like new

The JS bollards are provided with mDure® protective sleeves, the FAAC system which, unlike other models on the market, allows the bollard to be reconditioned avoiding high disassembly and reassembly costs.

mDure® is a trademark of FAAC. It is an innovative and technological material, designed to last. It has an extremely high mechanical strength and is resistant to shocks, scratches, UV radiation and chemicals, does not pollute and can be recycled.

Certified resistance

Crash tests passed perfectly: JS bollards are certified to stop a 7,500 kg truck driven at 50 km/h (JS48) and 80 km/h (JS80), certified operation even after impact. Compliant with safety standards:











Corrosion resistance

Innovative use of Rilsan® anticorrosive polyamide resin which guarantees protection from corrosion, deterioration, weather and chemical agents.

Aesthetic consistency among all FAAC bollards

All JS technology in just 1m in height and 275mm diameter: these are the FAAC safety measures of all bollards, suitable for every architectural context.

Easy maintenance

The arrangement of the components makes maintenance easier. The main components are accessible from above for inspection or replacement without having to remove the bollard from the ground.

Simplified installation

The integrated hydraulic pump unit reduces costs and facilitates installation without having to lay underground hydraulic lines.

The new high-security range

JS bollards consist of a high-strength steel cylinder and interchangeable protective sleeve available in two versions: mDure® with exclusive FAAC design mDure® and Aisi 316 satin-finish stainless steel

The JS range includes the following models:

Automatic (HA): retractable bollard operated by FAAC hydraulic power unit. Rise time 6 seconds and descent time 2 seconds.

Automatic EFO (HA EFO): retractable bollard equipped with a system that allows the bollard to rise quickly, in 1.5 seconds, in case of an emergency (Emergency Fast Operation).

Fixed (F): non-retractable bollard.

Removable (R): non-retractable bollard with a cylinder that can be removed to temporarily allow access.

SPEED OF VEHICLE THAT CAN BE STOPPED BY THE BOLLARD

MODEL	50 km/h	80 km/h						
HA hydraulic, automatic, retractable	JS 48 HA	JS 80 HA						
HA hydraulic, automatic, retractable with EFO system	JS 48 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO						
F fixed		JS 80 F						
R removable	JS 48 R	JS 80 R						

JS 48 HA

Retractable security bollard



Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

1,000 mm





- Maintenance can be carried out without removing the bollard. No lifting equipment required.
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to
 withstand impact with a truck driven at 50 km/h. P1 penetration rating, still operational after impact.









DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFI	CATIONS			
Model	JS 48 HA	JS 48 HA INOX	JS 48 HA EFO	JS 48 HA EFO INOX
Type of operator		Hydra	ulic	
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 ו	nm	
Cylinder diameter		275 m	ım	
Cylinder treatment		Catapho	resis	
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 m	m	
Standard reflecting strip colour		Whit	te	
Head material type		Alumir	num	
Head treatment type		Rilsan® antico	rrosive resin	
Rising speed		170 mi	m/s	
Quick rise device		No		Yes
Rising speed with EFO		-	5	00 mm/s
Release device		Yes	1	
Descent speed		250 mi	m/s	
Power supply voltage		207-243V ~	50/60 Hz	
Max. power		3.500	W	
Type of use		Perimeter :	Security	
Break in resistance		673.00	0 J	
Operating ambient temperature		-15°C ÷ -	+80°C	
Operating ambient temperature with heater		-40°C ÷ -	+80°C	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class		IP6	7	
Load class (EN 124)		C25	0	
Traffic bollard weight		530 kg		560 kg
Pit weight		200 l	(g	

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code	
JS 48 HA	117001	
JS 48 HA EFO	117051	

PACKS

The JS 48 HA comes with:

- · steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
- flashing LED lights ring
- movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- · reflector strip
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- · release key for manual emergency lowering
- · pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code	
JS 48 HA INOX	117201	
JS 48 HA EFO INOX	117251	

PACKS

The JS 48 HA INOX comes with:

- · steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
- · flashing LED lights ring
- · movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- · reflector strip
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- · release key for manual emergency lowering
- · pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit Info at page 160

117300

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



117901

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES







Pit cover JS

Emergency manual pump JS HA

Pit heater

117903

117905

117906

NOTE

controls up to one JS 48 HA bollard

JS 48 R



Removable security bollard

Type of operator

Removable

Height

1,000 mm





- Removable cylinder to allow temporary access
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 50 km/hr. P1 penetration rating
- "Shallow Mounted" design: minimum hole depth required









Model	JS 48 R	JS 48 R INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type	Rilsan@	anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use	Pe	rimeter Security
Break in resistance		673.000 J
Traffic bollard weight		180 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE Model | Item code | JS 48 R | 117111

PACKS

The JS 48 R comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
- flashing light ring with LED*

٨	П	n	п	Œ	к	e	V	V	П	ч	Π	П	n	П	E	2	Ε(R	V	Π	٨	П	٦	C	q	7	Λ	К	۸П	T	Ξ	c	e		₹	ī	ī	П	E)[21	ì	п	3	ũ	ī	V	E	Ι	9	Г	T	V	Æ	
N.	н	u,	Į,	/=	ш	0)	ľA	ч	и	ш	м	ш	ш,	ĮΨ	U1	a) i	47	w,	и.	۱ھ	I K	ш	IJ	n	٠,	1.	١.	ш	ZH.		ь,	•	•	Р	1	ю	ш	ш	91	11	w	"	ш	٩.	л	ш	N'/	-	₽	•)] I			47	/=	4

Model	Item code	
JS 48 R INOX	117301	

PACKS

The JS 48 R INOX comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
- · flashing light ring with LED*

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JS 80 HA



Retractable security bollard

Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

1,000 mm





- Maintenance can be carried out without removing the bollard. No lifting equipment required.
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to
 withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating, still operational after impact









Model	JS 80 HA	JS 80 HA INOX	JS 80 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO INOX
Type of operator		Hydra	nulic	
Cylinder height from ground		1,000	mm	
Cylinder diameter		275 r	nm	
Cylinder treatment		Cataph	oresis	
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 n	ım	
Standard reflecting strip colour		Wh	ite	
Head material type	Aluminum			
Head treatment type	Rilsan® anticorrosive resin			
Rising speed		170 m	ım/s	
Quick rise device		No		Yes
Rising speed with EFO		-	50	00 mm/s
Release device		Ye	S	
Descent speed	250 mm/s	-	250 mm/s	-
Power supply voltage		207-243V ~	50/60 Hz	
Max. power	3.500 W			
Type of use		Perimeter	Security	
Break in resistance		1.852.0	000 J	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +80°C		-15°C / +80°C	

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS				
Model	JS 80 HA	JS 80 HA INOX	JS 80 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO INOX
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-40°C ÷ +80°C		-40°C / +80°C	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class			IP67	
oad class (EN 124)			C250	
Traffic bollard weight	(670 kg		700 kg
Pit weight			200 kg	

Model	Item code	
JS 80 HA	117501	
JS 80 HA EFO	117551	

The JS 80 HA comes with:

- · steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
- flashing LED lights ring
- · movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- · reflector strip
- · hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- · release key for manual emergency lowering
- · pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code	
JS 80 HA INOX	117701	
JS 80 HA EFO INOX	117751	

PACKS

The JS 80 HA INOX comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
- flashing LED lights ring
- movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
- · reflector strip
- hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
- release key for manual emergency lowering
- · pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit Info at page 160

117300

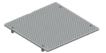
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JS HA

117901

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES









Emergency manual pump JS HA

Pit heater

117903

Pit cover JS

117905

117906

NOTE

controls up to one JS 80 HA bollard

JS 80 R



Removable security bollard

Type of operator

Removable

Height

1,000 mm





- Removable cylinder to allow temporary access
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating
- "Shallow Mounted" design: minimum hole depth required









Model	JS 80 R	JS 80 R INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type	Rilsan@	® anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use	Perimeter Security	
Break in resistance	1.852.000 J	
Traffic bollard weight		320 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE Model Item code

117601

PACKS

The JS 80 R comes with:

- · steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
- flashing light ring with LED*
- · reflector strip

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Item code
117801

PACKS

The JS 80 R INOX comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
- flashing light ring with LED*
- reflector strip

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



JS 80 R

Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JS 80 F



Fixed security bollard

Type of operator

Fixed

Height

1,000 mm





- "Shallow Mounted" design: minimum hole depth required
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating









Model	JS 80 F	JS 80 F INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type	Rilsar	n® anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use	Р	Perimeter Security
Break in resistance		1.852.000 J
Traffic bollard weight		150 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE Model Item code

117651

PACKS

The JS 80 F comes with:

- · steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
- flashing light ring with LED*
- · reflector strip

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code	
JS 80 F INOX	117851	

PACKS

The JS 80 F INOX comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
- mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
- flashing light ring with LED*
- reflector strip

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



JS 80 F

Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JCALL System



Entrance control via telephone







- Just a simple and free of charge ring of a mobile phone to open an entrance.
- The system can be easily installed with any other traditional existing system.
- Easy to install: no structural cabling, programmable via PC, SMS or Internet.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
JCALL CONTROL UNIT	
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +70°C
Power supply voltage	12V
Average energy consumption	At rest: 90 mA. During calls: 150 mA. During GPRS connection: 300 mA
Exit port for programming and monitoring from PC	Mini-USB Serial port type B
Main control unit number of inputs/outputs	4 digital inputs, 2 relay outputs
Max. no. of outputs using the expansion card	Up to 10 relay outputs
Frequency band	Quadri-band GSM 850/900/1800/1900MHz
GSM Network 2G (SIM with 3G or 4G service only are not compatible)	
Control unit dimensions	136 x 108 x 30 mm
Control unit approx. Weight	100g
Maximum applicable voltage at the OUT terminals	24 VAC/VDC
Maximum applicable current at the OUT terminals	1 A
Max. available current for peripheral devices	240 mA@12V, 500mA@5V
JCALL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS	
JCALL Control unit	up to 10 passageways and access for differentiated groups of users
Number of users managed	Up to 2000, which can be organised into groups with different access permissions
Expiry date control	For groups and for single users
Time slots	Up to 4 time slots a day
Access permissions	Time slots, days of week, months of year
Programming	from PC, via SMS and via internet (via GPRS).
Access log Last 30 days	
POWER SUPPLY UNIT	
Input voltage	88-264VAC /47-63Hz
Input current	400 mA@230VAC
Output voltage	12V DC
Output current	2.1 A
Type of power supply	Stabilised switching
Sizing of power supply	78 x 51 x 28 mm
Power supply approx. weight	200 g
GSM ANTENNA	
Connector	SMA, UFL
SMA Antenna cable length	3 m
SMA Antenna fixing	Magnetic
SMA Antenna height	7 cm

FAMILY MODELS			
Model	Description	Item code	
JCALL_SYSTEM	Kit JCALL standard/web	102604	

ACCESSORIES



New expansion circuit for JCALL

Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

490202 720119

NOTE

For information and prices on the Jcall WebManager platform which enables the Jcall unit to be programmed and monitored remotely over the Internet, contact your local FAAC sales point.

DOORS AND AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

FAAC automatic entrances are designed to facilitate transit, but not only. They always guarantee minimum encumbrance, extreme silence and maximum adaptability. All FAAC door automations comply with the EN16005 standard and are technologically advanced in terms of safety, energy saving and reduced maintenance costs.

Discover some of these solutions







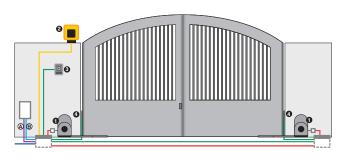
For all features of AUTOMATIC DOORS please refer to the AUTOMATIC DOORS AND ENTRACES catalogue







391



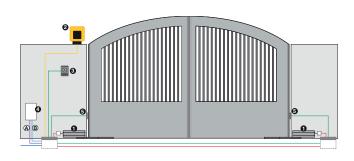
Ref Q.1	y Description	Code
1 1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	104576
1 1	391 Operator with articulated arm	104577
1 1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2 1	XLED flashing light	410029
3 1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3 1	Lock with key	71275101
4 1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

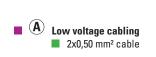
Low voltage cabling
2x0,50 mm² cable
2x2,50 mm² cable
2x1,50 mm² cable

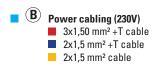
Power cabling (230V)
2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

390 230V

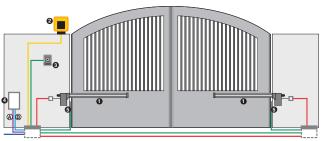






EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	390 230V Operators	104570
1	2	Jointed arm	738705
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	. (VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

412



■ (A)	Low voltage cabling
	2x0,50 mm² cable

B	Power cabling (230V
	3x1,50 mm ² +T cal

2x1,5 mm² +T 2x1,5 mm² cable

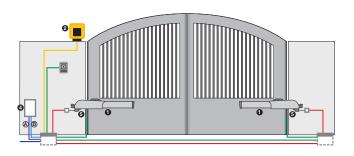
1	
230V)	
T cable	
cable	

ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
	1	412 RH operator	104470
1	1	412 LH operator	104471
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
1	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404041) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

413 230V

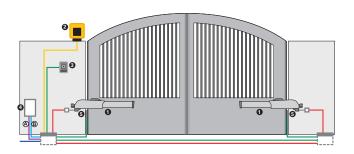




EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007
ГОТАІ	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

415 230V



■ (A)	Low voltage cabling
	2x0,50 mm ² cable



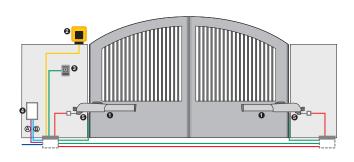
- B Power cabling (230V)
 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
	2	415 Operator	104415
	1	XLED flashing light	410029
	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
	1	Lock with key	71275101
	1	E045S control unit	790077
	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
Π	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

415 24V

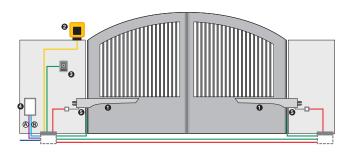


A	Low voltage cabling
	2x0,50 mm ² cable
	2x1,5 mm² cable
	2x2 50 mm ² cable



EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	415 Operator	1044151
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

S418



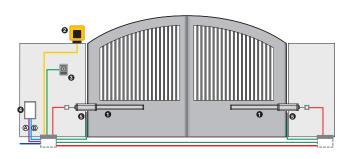
ef Q.ty	Description	Code
1 2	24V S418 Operators	104301
2 1	FAACLED 24V flashing lamp	410024
3 1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3 1	Lock with key	71275101
4 1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
4 1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5 1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

Low voltage cabling
2x0,50 mm² cable
2x1,50 mm² cable
2x2,50 mm² cable

Power cabling (230V)
2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

402

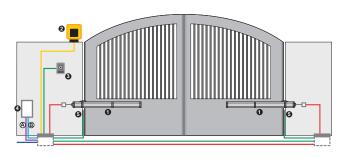




ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	402 CBC Operators	104468
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

S450H

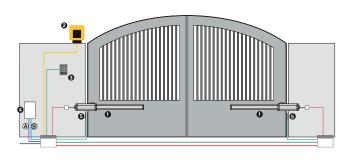


ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S450H CBAC Operators	104100
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

■ A Low voltage cabling	B Power cabling (230V)
2x0,50 mm ² cable	2x1,5 mm ² +T cable
2x0,50 mm ² + 2x2,5 mn	n²
cable	
2x1.5 mm ² cable	

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (flef: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

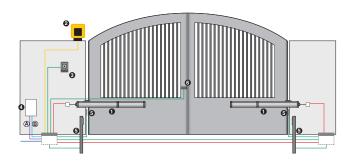
422





EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION				
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	2	422 CBAC Operators	104200	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	1	E045S control unit	790077	
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119	
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831	
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
ΓΩΤΑΙ	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)		

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

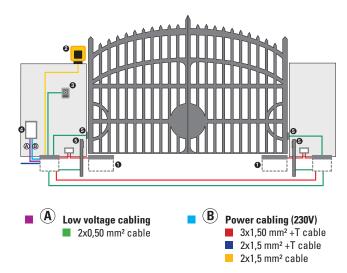


■ A Low voltage cabling	B Power cabling (230V)
2x0,50 mm² cable	3x1,5 mm² +T cable
	2x1,5 mm² +T cable
	2x1,5 mm ² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION						
Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of						
the m	i <mark>oven</mark> Q.ty	nent and reverse on obstacle Description	Code			
1	2	400 SBS Operators	104203			
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029			
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304			
3	1	Lock with key	71275101			
4	1	E045S control unit	790077			
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119			
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831			
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103			
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070			
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100			
6	1	12Vac Electric lock complete with floor strike plate	712650			
6	1	Internal cylinder with 2 keys	712651001			
6	1	External cylinder with 2 keys	712652001			
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007			
TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)						

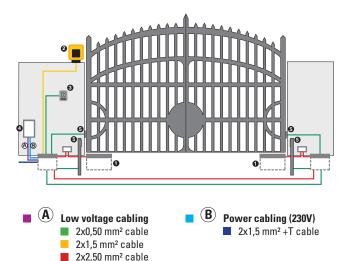
770N 230V



Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	770N - 230V Operators	10675201
1	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404035) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

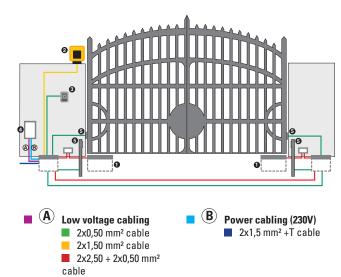
770N 24V



f (1.ty	Description	Code
	2	24V 770N Operators	10675301
	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
	1	XLED flashing light	410029
	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
	1	Lock with key	71275101
	1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

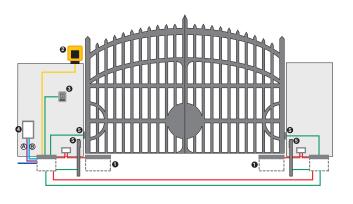
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

S800H ENC



Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
}	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
	1	Lock with key	71275101
	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
·ΛΙ	/VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

S800 ENC



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

Power cabling (230V)

2x1,5 mm² +T cable 2x1,5 mm² cable

+T cable

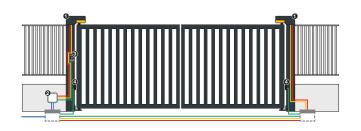
3x1,50 mm² + 2x0,5 mm²

	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800 ENC CBAC 100° 230V	108800
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
1	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

S2500I

Low voltage cabling

2x0,50 mm² cable

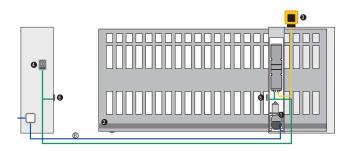


■ (A)	Low voltage cabling
	2x0,50 mm ² cable
	2x2,50 mm ² cable
	2x1,50 mm ² cable



EXA	EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION					
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code			
4	2	24V Electromechanical operator	104250			
3	2	Hinge S2500I	490250			
3	2	Cover S2500I RAL 7021	416250			
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304			
3	1	Lock with key	71275101			
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284			
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831			
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103			
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007			
TOTAL	TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)					

C4000I

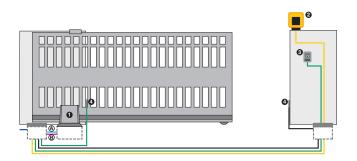


ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C4000I gear motor with built-in board	109001
1	4	30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490333
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Low voltage cabling			
2x1,5 mm² cable			
2x0.50 mm ² cable			



740



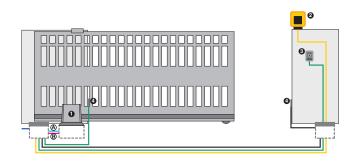
■ (A)	Low voltage cabling	
	2x0,50 mm ² cable	
	3v0 50 mm ² cable	

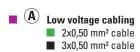
■ Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable

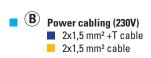
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with electronic control unit and integrated encoders, foundation plate	1097805
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (flef: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

741

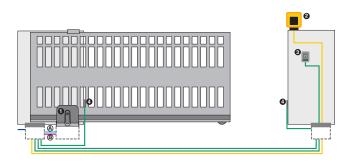






EXA	EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	1097815	
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123	
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
TOTAL	TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)			

C720

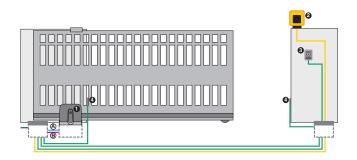


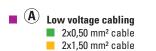
■ A Low voltage cabling	B Power cabling (230V)
2x0,50 mm² cable	2x1,5 mm² +T cable
2x1,50 mm² cable	

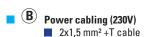
EXA	EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109320	
1	4	30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490333	
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)				

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

C721

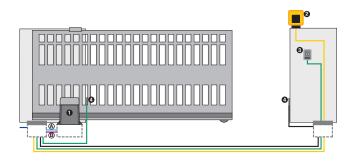






EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION				
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109321	
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123	
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)				

746 E R



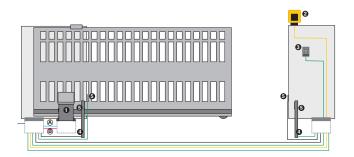
■ (A)	Low voltage cabling	
	2x0.50 cable	
	3x0.50 mm ² cable	

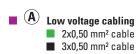
■ B	Power cabling (230V)
	2x1.5+T cable
	2x1.5 cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION				
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	746 E R Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	109776	
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816	
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122	
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
TOTAL	. (VAT I	EXCLUDED)		

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

844 E R

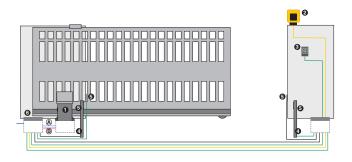






EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION				
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	844 E R Z16 Gearmotor	109837	
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816	
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122	
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852	
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029	
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302	
3	1	Lock with key	71275101	
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028	
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630	
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105	
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065	
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007	
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)		

844 ER 3PH



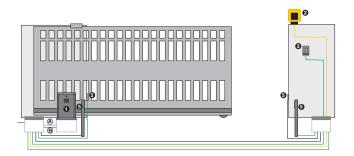
■ (A)	Low voltage cabling
	2x0,50 mm ² cable
	3x0 50 mm ² cable

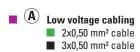
■ B	Power cabling (230V)
	2x1,5 mm ² +T cable
	2x1.5 mm ² cable

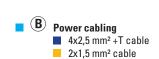
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 ER 3PH Gearmotor	109896
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	1	Pinion Z12 for rack	7191661
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
6	1	E844 3PH electronic board	202073
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

884 MC 3PH

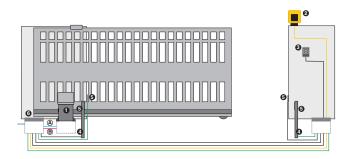






EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 MC 3PH Gearmotor	109885
1	1	Foundation plate	737628
1	1	Pinion Z16 module 6	719169
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x30 module 6	719328
1	4	Angle bracket pack for rack fixture	722123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	.(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

844 R Reversible



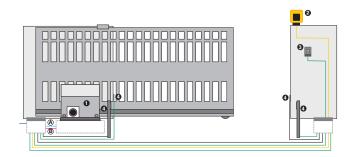
■ (A)	Low voltage cabling
	■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
	2v0 50 mm ² cable

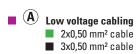
■ B	Power cabling (230V)
	2x1,5 mm ² +T cable
	2x1.5 mm ² cable

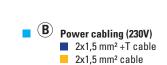
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 R Z12 Reversible Gearmotor	109897
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
6	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

C851

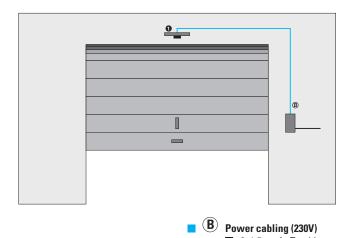






Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C851 gearmotor	109903
1	1	C851 Foundation plate	737850
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

D600



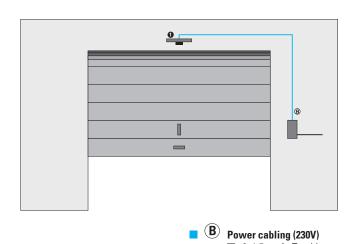
EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D600 Operator	10566515
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	Receiver XF 868 MHz	787832
	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	.(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (flef: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

2x1,5 mm² +T cable

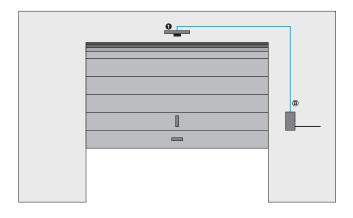
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

D700 HS



ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D700 HS operator	110602
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

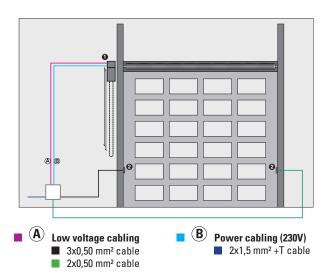
D1000



ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D1000 operator	110601
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

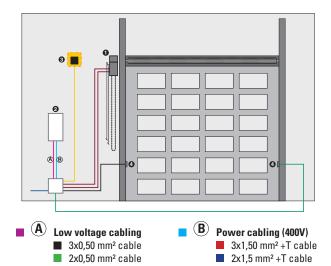
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

540



Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	540 V BPR	109512
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

541



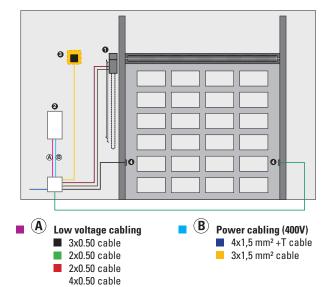
ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V Gearmotor	109542
2	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)			

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

2x1,5 mm² cable

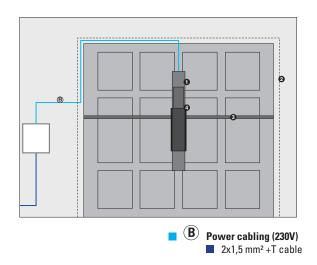
541 3PH

■ 3x0,50 mm² cable 2x0,50 mm² cable 6x0,50 mm² cable



Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V 3PH Geramotor with integrated encoder	109550
2	1	Electronic unit EB 540BPR 3PH includes 540BPR control board, container, isolator switch, contactors, control keypad and activation key)	402502
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
OTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

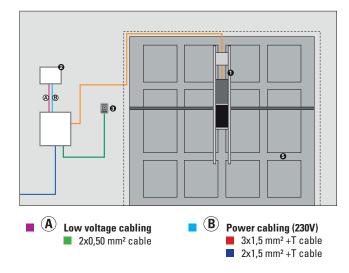
550



Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	550 ITT Electromechanical operator with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	110549
1	1	Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m	722136
2	1	Packs with two curved telescopic arms	390564
3	1	2 transmission pipes (length 1.5 m), with lateral supports, for installation with a central operator	736022
4	1	External release with customized keys from no. 1 to no. 10	424550001
4	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

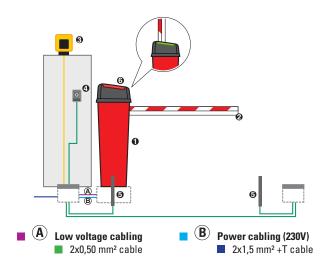
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (flef: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

580



EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	580 CBAC operator	104501
1	1	Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m	722299
2	1	E045S control unit	790077
2	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
	1	Packs for 1 operator with telescopic arms, struts and pipes	390581
	1	External release with key (for doors with max. thickness 15 mm from no. 1 to no. 10)	424560001
	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

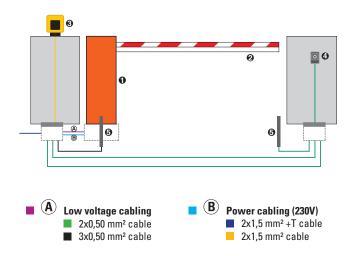
B614



ATTENTION: The configuration can be modified according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation
(Ref. European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The indicated cost does not include the costs for
installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and fabrication work.

		OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	B614 Barrier	104614
1	1	B614 Foundation plate	490183
1	1	Balancing spring	721209
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 3,815 mm	428090
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30B	785106
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
6	1	Integrated flashing light	410032
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
OTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

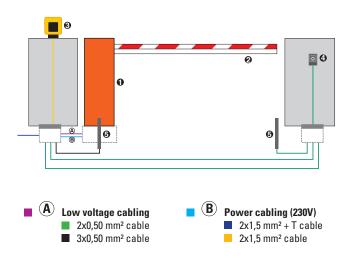
615BPR



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which
must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards
UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of
masonry, electrical and building works.

ΧA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
lef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	615BPR Standard	104906
	1	Foundation plate	490073
	1	Balancing springs for rectangual beams	721018
ı	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

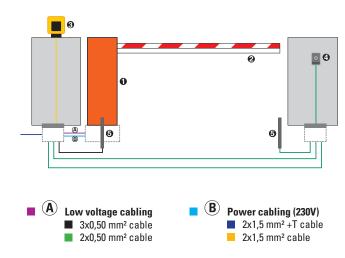
620 Standard



ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
l	1	620 Standard barrier	1046228
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

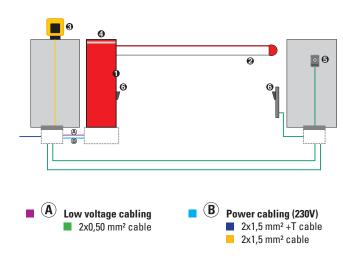
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

620 Rapid



EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 Rapid barrier	1046358
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 3,815 mm	428090
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Plastic enclosure to be walled in	720086
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

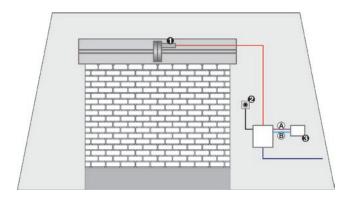
B680H



ATTENTION: The configuration can be modified according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref. European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The indicated cost does not include the costs for installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and fabrication work.

EXA	MPLE	OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION	
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	B680H Barrier	104680
1	1	Red cabinet RAL 3020	416016
1	1	Foundation plate	490139
1	1	Pocket and balancing L spring	428437
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Joint L	428616
2	1	Initial beam L - Length 4 m	428048
2	1	Final Beam L - Length 4.3 m	428051
2	3	Adhesive reflector kit	490117
2	1	Round beam light connection kit S/L	390992
2	1	Luminous cord 11 m pack	390993
4	1	Integrated flashing traffic light	410033
5	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
5	1	Lock with key	71275101
6	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
6	1	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
6	1	Foundation plate for column	737637
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
	1	Adjustable fork for beam support	428806
	1	Support plate for fork	737621
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007
TOTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

RL200



ef	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RL200 lifting capacity 170 kg.	109950
	1	Electric brake Kit	391450
)	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456
}	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905

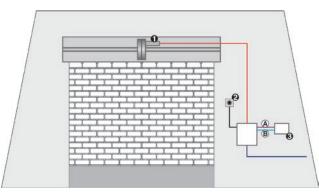
■ A Low voltage cabling ■ 3x0,50 mm² cable

Power cabling (230V)
2x1,5 mm² +T cable

■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

RH200B

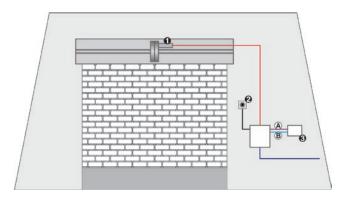


A		voltage cabling k0,50 mm² cable	•
----------	--	------------------------------------	---

B	Power cabling (230V)		
	2x1,5 mm ² +T cable		
	3x1,50 mm ² +T cable		

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RH200B lifting capacity 280 kg.	109960
1	1	Electric brake Kit	391450
2	1	XK30 key selector with release lever	391456
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905

RH240



EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RH240 EF lifting capacity 180 kg.	109971
2	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
OTAL	(VAT I	EXCLUDED)	

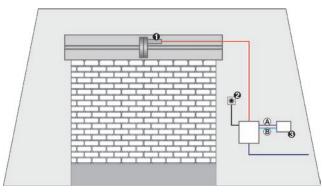
■ A Low voltage cabling
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable

Power cabling (230V)
2x1,5 mm² +T cable

3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

RH240B



■ (A)	Low voltage cabling ■ 3x0,50 mm² cable	■ B Power cabling (230V) ■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable ■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION				
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code	
1	1	Gearmotor RH240B EF SUPER lifting capacity 360 kg.	109981	
2	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456	
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905	
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119	
TOTAL (VAT EXCLUDED)				

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF SALE

1. OBJECT AND SCOPE

- 1.1. These "General Terms and Conditions of Sale" (hereinafter, the "Conditions") apply to any and all sale or supply agreements (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "Contracts" and, individually, the "Contract") executed between FAAC S.p.A. soc. Unipersonale, (hereinafter, "FAAC"), as vendor, and the direct client of FAAC, as purchaser (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "Clients" and, individually, the "Client"), which concerns the products manufactured and/or sold by FAAC, including but not limited automations for barriers, doors, gates, tubular, traffic bollards, access control software and their accessories (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "Products" and, individually, the "Product"). These General Conditions, therefore, apply only towards the Clients and don't extend to third parties.
- 1.2. The final user (hereinafter, the "Final User") to whom the Products are sold and/or installed must exclusively contact its own retailer for any warranty. It's expressly understood that, if the Final User is a "consumer", the warranty will be regulated by European laws for the consumer protection.
- 1.3. Except as provided in these Conditions, the right of recourse of the seller/retailer and/or the Client to FAAC is expressly excluded.
- 1.4. If the Client or the retailer also performs the installation of the Products, he must guarantee the correct installation, the connected activities (i.e. building works and electrical works) and the compliance with the local laws (if any) on safety, releasing all the necessary documentation.

2. PREVALENCE

- 2.1. In the event of any discrepancies between the provisions of this Conditions and those provided for in the Contract, the provisions of the Contract shall prevail, if agreed in writing.
- 2.2. In no case shall any general conditions of contract of the Client will be binding on FAAC, even if mentioned or included in orders or in any other documents transmitted by the Client to FAAC. No conduct of FAAC shall be interpreted or used to express tacit acceptance of FAAC to the general condition of contract of the Client. Therefore, all Contracts, offers, acceptance of orders and all deliveries by FAAC shall be deemed to have been made pursuant to the following General Conditions, except as otherwise expressly provided in writing by FAAC.

3. EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT, TOLERANCES

- 3.1. Except as expressly indicated in point 3.3 below, the Contracts between FAAC and the Client may be concluded as follows:
- (A) by signing a written agreement drafted in a sole document, being understood that, in this case, the Contract is deemed concluded when the last signature has been affixed;
- (B) by the exchange of document (by @mail or, in general, any electronic/informatics tools), as follows: (i) the Client sends a purchase order (hereinafter, the "Purchase Order") to FAAC containing indication of the Products, the quantity requested, the delivery terms, information regarding their use, and all the technical data necessary to identify the specifications of the Products (ii) FAAC sends to the Client its written acceptance (hereinafter, "Order Confirmation"), being understood that FAAC shall, at its sole discretion, be entitled to accept or refuse the purchase orders of the Client. In this case, the Contract will be considered executed once the Client receive the Order Confirmation; or
- (C) by the exchange of the documents as follows: (i) FAAC sends to the Client an offer, having legal value as a proposal, in which it specifies as, but not limited to, the exact identification of the Products, the quantity, prices, and terms of delivery and payment (hereinafter, the "Offer"), and (ii) the Client signs the Offer in acceptance and returns it to FAAC,

- this last document having a legal acceptance value (hereinafter, the "Acceptance"). In this case, the Contract is concluded at the conditions set forth in the Offer upon receipt by FAAC of the written Acceptance. It is expressly understood that Acceptance by the Client must reach FAAC within the period of validity of the Offer indicated therein or the Offer loses all validity.
- 3.2. The Contract cannot be cancelled by the Client, except with the written consent of FAAC and reimbursement by the Client of any loss, cost, or damage suffered by FAAC because of the cancellation by the Client.
- 3.3. It is expressly understood that the execution of the Contract by FAAC is conditioned to the obligation of the Client to pay any previous invoices issued by FAAC and not paid by the Client in terms.

SELLING PRICE OF THE PRODUCTS

- 4.1. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by FAAC and the Client, the prices applicable to each sale/supply of Products are indicated in FAAC's price list in force as of the date of conclusion of the Contract (hereinafter 'Selling Price"), and the Selling Price is expressed in EURO.
- 4.2. The Selling Price, as well as any discounts applied by FAAC, shall be intended net of VAT and are subject to changes during the validity of FAAC's price list.
- 4.3. The Selling Price is intended "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC'S Incoterms) – at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna – Italy) or at other FAAC's storages – VAT and shipping cost excluded.

5. PAYMENT

- 5.1. Except as otherwise agreed in writing, payment for all Products shall be effected by means of:
- (A) An irrevocable letter of credit ("L/C"), confirmed by a primary International bank, which has an official branch in the Client's country, in compliance with publication 500 of the International Chamber of Commerce as updated from time to time, and valid for at least 30 days from the anticipated date of final delivery; or in alternative,
- **(B)** a bank wire transfer in accordance to the payment terms as agreed in writing by FAAC and the Client.
- 5.2. Delivery of the Products is conditional upon the issuing of the above L/C's or the payment of the price by any other means, which may have otherwise been authorised in writing by FAAC. Regardless of the means of payment agreed upon, it is understood that payments shall be deemed to have been effected at FAAC's place of business.
- 5.3. Under no circumstance shall the Client be entitled to suspend and/ or delay payment of the Products or raise any claim in relation thereto until full payment has been made. In the event of any payment, FAAC shall be entitled to exercise its right provided under the laws in force where the Client is established in relation to late payment in commercial transaction, without prejudice to its right to seek any further damages. In any event, FAAC may, (i) terminate the Contract in relation to the Products not yet delivered and/or (ii) delay the carrying out of any order in hand, inter alia, by suspending delivery of the Products until such time as all outstanding debts owed by the Client to FAAC have been paid.

6. OTHER EXPENSES AND DUTIES

6.1. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, the price applied to any sale of Products are for delivery "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC's Incoterms) at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna – Italy) or at other FAAC's storages, therefore FAAC shall not enter into any shipment or transportation agreement and shall not insure the Products, unless the Client should so expressly instruct FAAC in writing, being understood in any event that any and all

- 4.3. The Selling Price is intended "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent erisk and expenses in relation thereto shall be borne exclusively by the Client
- 6.2. The Client agrees promptly to collect the Products upon receiving notice that the Products are ready and at its disposal and, in any event, within 8 (eight) days of the date of said notice.
- 6.3. Any and all taxes, duties, levies, licenses, authorisation, permits and any and all tax and administrative formalities relating to the importation and/or resale of the Products shall be borne and carried out exclusively by the Client or, alternatively, they may be carried out by FAAC at the Client's sole risk, expense and responsibility.
- 6.4. Standard packing of the Products suitable for air, land and sea transportation in container will be provided by FAAC free of charge. If the Client requires any special packing, the full cost of said special packing shall be invoiced by FAAC to the Client.

7. DELIVERY

- 7.1. All the delivery dates given by FAAC shall be deemed as indicative, not binding and are expressed in working days. In any event of late delivery, the Client shall not be entitled to cancel the Contract or to any compensation for damages of whatever nature.
- 7.2. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, the Products shall be delivered "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC's Incoterms) at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna Italy) or at other FAAC's storages and, therefore, the Products are delivered (that is, the risks and costs pass from FAAC to the Client) when they are loaded on the carrier's means of transport made available by the Client.
- 7.3. The Products thus delivered to Client must not be returned by the latter to FAAC for any reason, unless authorized in writing by FAAC which will indicate also the terms and conditions of such authorized return (hereinafter, "Commercial Return").
- 7.4. In case of missing or excess Products, the Customer must inform the relevant customer service of FAAC by @mail within 15 (fifteen) days following the receiving date of the Product.

8. QUALITY STANDARDS

- 8.1. FAAC does not represent or guarantee the Client that the Products comply with the applicable laws and regulations in force in the country where the Client is established or where the Products are to be sold and/ or delivered and/or installed. FAAC shall have no obligation to modify the Product in compliance with said laws or regulations and the Client shall be solely responsible for ensuring that the Product and any services of the Client conform to the applicable technical and safety standards, laws, and regulations in force in that country.
- 8.2. The Client, moreover, acknowledges that the Products may be dangerous to persons or property when not installed or not used in strict compliance with the instructions for installation and use supplied by FAAC and with the safety requirements specified in the technical standards. FAAC expressly disclaims liability for any personal injury or property damage resulting from installation or use of the Products, other than in strict compliance with FAAC's written instructions with respect to installation and use, or from installation or use of the Products together with safety accessories or other Products not manufactured by FAAC, being understood that the maximum liability of FAAC to the Client arising out of or in connection with the Product and based on a claim of breach or under the warranty, shall in no case exceed the price paid to FAAC for the Product which gives rise to the claim and, therefore, in no event FAAC shall not be liable also for special and consequential damages including, without limitation, loss of profits and indirect damages.

. WARRANTY

- 9.1. FAAC warrants and guarantees to the Client that all new Products shall be free from manufacturing defects, under normal use and service, for a period of (i) 30 (thirty) months from the manufacturing date (as shown on the tag plate of each Product) for all Products other than Tubular Motor (the "Warranty Period for Products other than Tubular Motor"); and (ii) 5 (five) years from the manufacturing date (as shown on the tag plate of each Product) for all Products included in the tubular motor range (the "Warranty Period Tubular Motor").
- 9.2. The Client acknowledges and agrees that FAAC's warranty is expressly limited to manu-facturing defects and that said warranty shall not extend to any damage to the Products resulting from other causes, including, without limitation, misuse, transportation, or faulty installation thereof. The maximum liability of FAAC to the Client, arising out of or in connection with the Products in question and based on a claim of breach or repudiation of warranty, shall in no case exceed the price paid to FAAC for the Product(s) in question and, in addition, FAAC shall not be liable also for special and consequential damages of the Client including, without limitation, loss of profits and indirect damages. Should FAAC be in breach of its representation and warranty under this article 9, FAAC's entire liability and the Client's exclusive remedy shall be the repair or replacement of the defective part Product free of charge at FAAC's own workshop unless otherwise agreed in writing between FAAC and the Client. With the prior written authorization of FAAC, the Client shall send the part to be repaired or replaced, free of charge, and FAAC shall examine said part to determine whether it is defective and whether the manufacturer is responsible for the defect; in which case only FAAC shall repair or replace the part, in its sole discretion, and shall send the repaired or replacement part to the Client who shall bear the cost of transportation and installation only. Any Products which may have been returned without FAAC's prior written authorisation shall not entitle the Client to any credit notes or reimbursement. In any event, any and or risk and expenses relating to the return of the Products shall be born exclusively by the Client. Any claims relating to the defects of the Product in question, together with all the necessary photographic evidences of the claimed defect, must be sent to FAAC by registered letter or by @mail or, in general, any electronic/informatics tools within (i) 8 (eight) days following the receiving date of the Product in the case of evident defects and/or (ii) 8 (eight) days following the date of discovery in the case of latent defects and in any event, within the Warranty Period for Products other than Tubular Motor and/or the Warranty Period Tubular Motor, failing which the Client shall lose all right to bring any claim in relations thereto. Any and all further or other warranties, are they expressed or implied, including without limitation any warranties provided by law, shall be deemed excluded and superseded by these conditions. FAAC further disclaims all expressed, statutory, or implied warranties applicable to Products and accessories which are not manufactured by it.
- 9.3. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, (i) the Product, repaired or replaced, will be sent to the Client in full charge of the Client (FCA); (ii) warranty intervention does not extend the original warranty period of the Product and does not initiate a new warranty period for the repaired or replaced part; (iii) the repaired or replaced part will be owned by FAAC; (iv) the Customer will lose the warranty if he does not pay the invoices.
- 9.4. Warranty excludes the damages connected to: (i) transport; (ii) faults and/or negligence and/or inadequacy of the installation and of the use of the electrical system; (iii) tampering by unauthorized personnel or the use of components and / or nonoriginal spare parts; (iv) defects caused by chemical agents or atmospheric and / or natural phenomena in general; (v) the installation of the Products not according to the rules of the art, safety and compliance of use expressly indicated in the technical documentation of the same Products. Furthermore, warranty not include (vi) the consumables; (viii) interventions for verification of any faults not found; (viii) compensation for the period of inactivity of the plant where the Products are installed.

10. TITLE

10.1. Title to the Products shall pass to the Client only upon payment in full of the sale price of the Products. In the event of default by the Client, FAAC shall be entitled, without any formalities, including notice of default, to repossess all of the Products with respect to which title has

not yet passed to the Client, wherever said Products may be; in addition, FAAC reserve the right to seek any other judicial remedies available to it in respect of the damages suffered.

11. PRIVACY

11.1. Under the clause 13 of the del Regulation (UE) 2016/679, FAAC, as data controller (hereinafter, the "Data Controller"), inform the Client that all the data disclosed by the Client in the performance of the Contract which is personal shall be processed according to such Regulation 2016/679 and, therefore, declare as follows: (a) the processing of data will be carried out, in compliance with such Regulations, by means of paper, computer or telematics means capable of storing, managing, transmitting the data itself, however by means of suitable means to guarantee their security and confidentiality; (b) the objective of the processing will be related and instrumental to the conclusion, management and execution of the General Conditions and the Contracts and for any administrative and accounting purposes connected with them (for example, but not limited to, handling of orders and invoices, drafting contracts including credit insurance; assignment of claim agreement; transportation and/ or shipment agreement; etc.); for marketing purposes related to similar products to those already acquired, because it is a lawful interest of FAAC (under clause 6, Regulation 2016/679); for purposes related to the enforcement of legal obligations, regulations, Italian and UE regulations, as well as to order of competent Authority; (c) the transfer of the data is mandatory for all that is required by legal and contractual obligations and therefore any refusal by the Client to communicate the data or to enable it to be processed subsequently may cause the impossibility for FAAC to give rise to the obligations of the Contract; the transfer is discretionary for marketing activities; (d) the data will not be disclosed, but can be communicated exclusively for the above purposes, to the appropriate authorized persons for which will be necessary to make such communication for the purposes set out in the above letter (b), such as the other companies in the group to which FAAC belongs; (e) the Client has the right to access to its personal data, emend, cancel, limit the processing, to oppose, in addition to the right to portability, by submitting formal requests directly to the Data Controller; the Client has also the right to make a claim to the supervisory Authorities; (f) the data will be stored for commercial and marketing purposes for all the duration of the commercial relationship between FAAC and the client; after for the sole law's purpose; (g) the Data Controller is FAAC, Via Calari n. 10, Zola Predosa, Bologna – Italy.

112. **FORCE MAJEURE**

12.1. FAAC shall not be liable or reasonable to the Client for any failure or delay in performing of fulfilling any obligations undertaken in reference to the supply of the Product when such failure or delay is caused by occurrences beyond FAAC's reasonable control, or in any case caused by an event of force majeure, including, but not limited to, late delivery or nondelivery of materials by suppliers, strikes and other trade union actions, terrorist activities, suspension of electrical energy or difficulties in transportation. In the event of such events, the activities which cannot be performed shall be automatically postponed, without any penalty for FAAC, for a period equal to the situation of force majeure.

13. APPLICABLE LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTIONS

- 13.1. Unless provided at art. 13.2 below, any dispute that may arise in relation to the interpretation, performance, execution, validity and/or dissolution of the Contracts and/or connected to the Contracts, will be exclusively governed to the Italian laws - with the express exclusion of the 1980 Vienna Convention - and, the Court of Milan will have exclusive jurisdiction.
- 13.2. Any dispute related to and/or connected to breach of the obligations set forth in the art. 5 of this Condition will be exclusively governed to the Client's national laws - with the express exclusion of the 1980 Vienna Convention - and the competent Court will be the court where the Client is established.

14. OTHER

14.1. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision, or portion

- thereof, of this Conditions shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.
- 14.2. Any failure by FAAC to enforce any of its rights under this General Conditions shall not be construed as a waiver of said rights.
- 14.3. This General Conditions supersede any prior agreement, whether written or oral, between FAAC and the Client, with respect to the subject
- 14.4. Any amendment to this General Conditions shall be effective only if made in writing and duly signed by the FAAC and the Client.
- 14.5. Any software contained in the Products is the property of FAAC and is licensed free of charge and under non-exclusive basis, unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties.
- 14.6. The Client is aware that the Products are covered by patents and are the subject of know-how and design constituting the exclusive industrial property of FAAC. It is expressly forbidden for the Client to violate these rights of FAAC and in any case to remove, suppress and/or alter the trademarks and other distinctive signs or initials of any kind affixed to the Products, as well as to add new ones of any kind and/or nature. Unless authorized in writing by FAAC, any form of reproduction and/or use of the FAAC trademark and/or any other distinctive sign present on the Products is prohibited.
- 14.7. FAAC has implemented a Code of Ethics which is available on web site of FAAC www.faactechnologies.com and which the Client accepts to comply in every terms.
- 14.8. According to the laws in force and, in particular, to the Regulation (EU) 2018/1912, the Client is obliged to return to FAAC the carriage of goods document called International Consignment Note (hereinafter, the 'CMR") duly signed, within 10 days from the delivery of the Products and by email to the following address: orders.it@faactechnologies.com. The CMR will be delivered to the Client by the courier. In case the Client fails to return the CMR to FAAC duly signed, in conformity to the terms and conditions above indicated, FAAC will be entitled to charge to the Client the related sales tax (VAT), if and when requested by the competent Authority.

HEADQUARTERS

ITALY

FAAC S.p.A. - Soc. Unipersonale Via Calari 10 - 40069 Zola Predosa (BO) Tel. +39 051 61724 - Fax +39 051 0957820 it.info@faactechnologies.com - www.faactechnologies.com

SUBSIDIARIES

ASIA - PACIFIC

FAAC MALAYSIA MAGNETIC CONTROL SYSTEMS SDN BHD Selangor, Malaysia tel. +60 3 5123 0033 www.faac.biz

AUSTRALIA

FAAC AUSTRALIA PTY LTD Regents Park, Sidney, NSW www.faac.com.au

AUSTRIA

FAAC GMBH Salzburg, Austria tel. +43 662 85333950 www.faac.at

BENELUX

FAAC BENELUX NV/SA Jabbeke, Belgium tel. +32 50 320202 info@faacbenelux.com www.faacbenelux.com

FAAC BV Doetinchem, The Netherlands tel. +31 314 369911 faacbv.info@faacgroup.com www.faacbv.com

BRAZIL

INDÚSTRIAS ROSSI ELETROMECÂNICA LTDA Brasilia DF, Brazil tel. +55 61 33998787 www.rossiportoes.com.br

CHINA

FAAC SHANGHAI Shanghai, China tel. +86 21 68182970 www.faacgroup.cn

FRANCE

FAAC FRANCE Saint Priest - Lyon, France tel. +33 4 72213020 www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - AGENCE PARIS Massy - Paris, France tel. +33 4 72213020 www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - DEPARTEMENT VOLETS Saint Denis de Pile - Bordeaux, France tel. +33 5 57551890 www.faac.fr

GERMANY

FAAC GMBH Freilassing, Germany tel. +49 8654 49810 www.faac.de

INDIA

MAGNETIC FAAC INDIA PVT LTD. Chennai – India Tel. +91 44 421 23297 info@magnetic-india.com www.faacindia.com

IRELAND

NATIONAL AUTOMATION LTD Co. Roscommon, Ireland tel. +353 71 9663893 www.nal.ie

MIDDLE EAST

FAAC MIDDLE EAST FZE Dubai, UAE tel. + 971 4 3724190 www.faac.ae

POLAND

FAAC POLSKA SP.ZO.0 Warszawa, Poland tel. +48 22 8141422 fax +48 22 8142024 www.faac.pl

SCANDINAVIA

FAAC NORDIC AB Perstorp, Sweden tel. +46 435 779500 www.faac.se

SOUTH AFRICA

CENTURION SYSTEMS PTY LTD Johannesburg, South Africa tel. +27 11 699 2400 www.centsys.co.za

SPAIN

CLEM, S.A.U.
San Sebastián de los Reyes - Madrid,
Spain
tel. +34 91 3581110
www.faac.es

SWITZERLAND

FAAC AG Altdorf, Switzerland tel. +41 41 8713440 www.faac.ch

UNITED KINGDOM

FAAC UK LTD. Basingstoke Hampshire, UK tel. +44 1256 318100 www.faac.co.uk

U.S.A.

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC Rockledge, Florida - U.S.A. tel. +1 866 925 3222 www.faacusa.com

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC Fullerton, California - U.S.A. tel. +1 714 446 9800 www.faacusa.com

